

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



00016975266



Class F 273

Book . II 76

43 5 2

85321
46082
24

A

VIEW
OF
SOUTH-CAROLINA,
AS RESPECTS HER
NATURAL AND CIVIL CONCERNS.

BY JOHN DRAYTON.

" Where Southern streams, thro' broad Savannahs bend,
" The rice-clad vales, their verdant rounds extend;
" Tobago's plant, its leaf expanding yields,
" The maize luxuriant clothes a thousand fields."

VISION OF COLUMBUS

CHARLESTON:

PRINTED BY W. P. YOUNG, No. 41, BROAD-STREET,

1802.



3764

F273
D76

01-10820

No. XV.

SOUTH-CAROLINA DISTRICT, TO WIT.

BE IT REMEMBERED, that on the twenty-third day of September, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and two, and in the twenty seventh year of the sovereignty and independence of the United States of America, his Excellency JOHN DRAYTON, Governor and Commander in chief in and over the State of South-Carolina, hath deposited in this office, the title of a book, the right whereof he claims, as author, in the following words :

A VIEW
OF
SOUTH-CAROLINA,
AS RESPECTS HER
NATURAL AND CIVIL CONCERNS.
BY JOHN DRAYTON.

“ Where Southern streams, thro’ broad Savannahs bend,
“ The rice-clad vales their verdant rounds extend ;
“ Tobago’s plant, its leaf expanding yields,
“ The maize luxuriant clothes a thousand fields.”

VISION OF COLUMBUS.

In conformity to the Act of the United States, entitled an “ Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the proprietors, and authors, of such copies, during the times therein mentioned.

THOMAS HALL,
CLERK OF SOUTH-CAROLINA *District.*

PREFACE.

A DESIRE to be well informed, respecting the concerns of my own country : led to the many researches, which have authorized the following work : and a knowledge thence derived, that no one book sufficiently comprehended the various informations, necessary for a due knowledge of the present situation of South-Carolina, has induced me to make the same public. How far I have been successful, the following pages will declare.

If my opportunities of information, for some years past, have been extensive ; the few leisure hours, which my public duties permitted me to enjoy, have prevented my noting every information which has occurred : or, of rendering a work of this kind so complete, as might have been expected. Such as it is, however, an hope is indulged, that it may be useful ; and as such, it is respectfully offered to the public at large, and to my fellow citizens in particular.

CHARLESTON, November 8th, 1802.

ERRATA.

Page	line	for	read	Page	line	for	read
16,	19,	its,	her.	134,	18,	assurely,	assuredly.
22,	4,	overcomes,	overcome.	135,	20,	Jamacia,	Jamaica.
22,	16,	1766,	1776.	137,	5,	flowery,	floury.
32,	2,	vals,	vales.	146,	26,	1801,	1800.
32,	23,	den,	den.	150,	12,	is,	are.
35,	21,	western,	southern.	161,	9,	proprietary,	proprietary.
35,	26,	spamps,	swamps.	170,	bottom,	loo,	to.
37,	37,	round,	around.	192,	note at bottom,	1798,	1795.
53,	1,	ninety,	eighty.	183,	for " relating to Kershaw Dis-		
66,	14,	Sambacus,	Sambucus.	trict" read,	relating to the United		
70,	14,	singular,	singularly.	Districts of Lancaster, Kershaw, Sum-			
85,	29,	oleander,	*oleander.	ter, Richland and Fairfield.			
105,	at the bottom,	aid,	laid.				

THE plates and Statements are to be placed thus :

Map of the State,	- - -	opposite the Title page.
Teeth and bones,	- - -	page 40
Census of 1800,	- - -	104
Rice machine,	- - -	122
Modes of planting a rice crop,	- - -	125
Santee Canal,	- - -	156
View of Columbia,	- - -	211

A VIEW
OF
SOUTH-CAROLINA;

AS RESPECTS HER
NATURAL AND CIVIL CONCERNS.

CHAP. I.

Geographical account of the state, and her natural history, as relates to situation; and, by what authority: Discovery, and name: Face of the country: Mountains: Climate: Diseases: Rivers, Lakes, and Water Courses: Fossils, Minerals, Springs, Cascades, and Natural Curiosities: Productions, vegetable and animal.

THE revolutionary war of North America, which gave independence and sovereignty to a large territory in this Western Hemisphere, has furnished important matter for historians; both in cause and effect. Already have able pens traced the subjects of original dispute; and have marked those steps, which led these states, from subjugated provinces to confederated empire. An awful lesson has hence been produced, for the instruction of mankind. Eventful consequences
A have

America and his Britannic Majesty, done at Paris, in the year 1783. 6. By the settlement of boundary between South-Carolina and Georgia, done at Beaufort, by commissioners duly appointed from either state, for that purpose. 7. By cession of the western territory of the state, towards the Mississippi, to the United States of America, in pursuance of an act of the legislature of the state, passed for that purpose in the year 1787. 8. By Indian Treaties.

Discovery and Name.

This tract of country is said to have been first discovered by Sebastian Cabot, a native of Bristol; in the reign of Henry the seventh of England; and, about the year one thousand four hundred and ninety-seven. But the attention of the English was not then sufficiently directed towards it, and successive settlements were made, by the French and Spaniards; which after some changes of fortune, were ultimately withdrawn. With the French and Spaniards, it was part of a large tract of country, known by the name of Florida;* and with the English, it was called Virginia.† Hence, many plants have *Florida*, or *Virginia*, annexed to their botanical names; as being indigenous to parts of that extensive country, which originally went under those different appellations. As far, however, as they relate to that which we propose to describe, they have passed away: and it is now only known by the name of South-Carolina.

Whether

* So called by Juan Ponce de Leon, when on a voyage of discovery, in the year 1512; who discovered some part of the shore, now called East Florida; and he called it *Florida*, either because he fell in with it on Palm Sunday, or, on account of its gay and beautiful appearance. *Robertson's history of America*. Vol. I. page 198.

† So called, either in memory of its first having been found, in the reign of a virgin Queen; or as some have interpreted it, because it still seemed to retain the virgin purity and plenty of the first creation: and the people, their primitive innocence of life and manners. *Stille's history of Virginia*. Page 11,

Whether this be of French or English origin, is a matter of uncertainty. One of the French colonies which settled on it, built a fort at the mouth of one of its rivers: and in honor of their prince, Charles the Ninth, they called it Caroline.* Afterwards, about the year 1604, an English settlement emigrating from Massachusetts, was effected at Cape Fear.† And in the year 1629, Charles the first, king of Great Britain, granted the same (including a large extent of country to the southward and westward) by the name of Carolana, to Sir Robert Heath;‡ who conveyed it to the Earl of Arundel.§ This nobleman made some attempts towards its settlement; but was frustrated by the war which broke out in Scotland about that time: and by the subsequent civil wars which took place in Great Britain. Afterwards, the patent of Charles the first was declared void: because the conditions on which it had been granted, were never fulfilled;|| and it again became vested in the crown.

Upon the restoration of Charles the Second, King of Great Britain, this country was granted by him in the year 1663, to certain noble persons, with extraordinary privileges, as appears by the charter of that King to Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Lord Craven, John Lord Berkley, Anthony Lord Ashley, Sir George Carteret, Sir William Berkley, and Sir John Colleton, who were thereby created true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of Carolana. This charter was enlarged by one given two years

* *Anderson on Commerce*, Vol. II. page 122. Preface to Cox's description of Carolana, published in 1741. Also, *Chalmers's Political Annals*. Page 513.

† *Chalmers's Political Annals*, Page 515.

‡ See an extract of this charter, in *Cox's Carolana*. Page 109, Also *Chalmers's Political Annals*. Page 515.

§ *Anderson on Commerce*. Vol. II. page 338.

|| *Chalmers's Political Annals*, Page 515.

years afterwards ;* and by them, the property in the same was not only vested in the above proprietors ; but the name which this territory had formerly received, was with a small alteration confirmed. It was therein called and known by its present name of Carolina ; and was afterwards divided into South and North-Carolina ; by which name South-Carolina is now enrolled among the United States of America.

Face of the Country.

The shore of South-Carolina rises gradually from the Atlantic Ocean. As the approaches become nearer, trees, sand hills, and at length the extension of its shores present themselves. These on the sea coast are continually intersected by inlets, creeks, and marshes ; throwing the shores of Carolina into a number of islands. Some of them present a sandy front to the sea ; undulated with conical sand hills, sixteen or twenty feet high : while the sides next the main land, are level and low, and are connected with extensive marshes, intersected by creeks and inlets. Their soil is of very sandy nature ; producing small pines and bay trees, live oak, cedar, palmetto cabbage, palmetto royal, silk grass, myrtle, cassena, wild olive, tooth-ache tree, prickly pear, sea-side oats, and scattering coarse saline grasses. Others whose bounds are deep and extensive, possess a soil of sandy nature, extremely fertile ; and are wooded with pine, white oak, red oak, live oak, gum, hickory, dog-wood, sassafras, elm, laurel, and bay ; while their undergrowth is covered with a profusion of shrubbery ; and jessamines (*bignonia sempervirens*) are abundantly strewed along the ground ; or clasp the trees above them, in beautiful festoons.

From these islands, the main land presents a level country ; with a surface of light black earth, on a stratum

* See *Trott's Letters of South-Carolina, Preface*, from page xxi. to page xliv.

tum of sand : and, that sometimes resting at a few feet below, on a stratum of marle, or clay. In some places, the sand deepens ; and at the distance of fifteen or twenty feet below the surface, it rests upon a bed of small and broken sea shells, and other marine productions. These are, by some, considered as traces of waters, which have long since receded from them ; and hence opinions are entertained, that the lower parts of the state, is so much land gained from the ocean. At first sight, they present the appearance of a light porous rock, like Bermudian stone ; but, on examination, they prove to be nothing more than a variety of broken shells, attached to each other, by particles of marsh clay and sand. These lands, generally produce extensive pine forests ; known with us, by the name of *pine barrens* ; because, of their unproductive nature. They are without any stones on their surface, for eighty miles or more, from the sea ; rising by an almost imperceptible ascent to that distance ; where the elevation is said to be near two hundred feet above the level of the ocean. Through this tract of country, the pine barrens have little or no underwood, some species of shrub-oak excepted ; the ground being generally covered with coarse wild grasses. This is probably not its natural appearance ; but is caused by the custom of burning the dry grass in the spring, in order to hasten early pasturage, at the same time destroying the young shrubs, which would, otherwise, shoot up a growth of underwood. Fertile veins of land, upon a clayey or marley foundation, occasionally intersect these barrens : producing white oak, chestnut oak, red oak, short leaved pine, gum, hickory, dog wood, elm, beech, walnut, maple, and many other trees and shrubs, indicative of generous soils. And a multiplicity of swamps and bays,* are found throughout the

* They are called *bays*, from the quantities of *bay trees* which grow therein. And which are so tall and closely connected with each other, as to throw a continual shade over the lands below. Hence their soil is naturally sour and spungy : producing china briars, andromedas, and ferns : soon exhausted with culture, and of course but little attended to.

the country ; which branch out and unite, by an infinity of different meanderings ; sooner or later, emptying their waters into some river, or inlet, from the sea. Natural meadows, called savannahs, are often seen in this part of the state ; some of which cover an area of fifty acres. They are destitute of trees or bushes : producing little more, than a few species of coarse grass, and wild herbaceous flowers.

The rivers which course along these lands, are bordered with the most fertile soils ; and, upon them some of the best rice plantations are situated. These lands, as far as the salts influence, are composed of a stratum of dark blue clay, clothed with a plenteous growth of rushes, and salt water sedge ; whose roots are completely interwoven with each other. When the salts begin to subside, the growth of vegetables immediately declare it. Here, different kinds of fresh water flags ; high and strong species of grass of the wild oat kind ; and quantities of wampe (a species of arum ;) with small tupelo, cypress, myrtle, and elder, indicate a more freshened soil. And from hence upwards, as far as the tides flow, the rice lands extend themselves deep on each side of the rivers ; until they join the high pine lands. Now, the swamps are covered with the heaviest growth of timber : shooting up canes (*arundo gigantea*) in great quantities ; and so thick in many places that a bird cannot fly between them. Over these, a thick growth is produced of tupelo, cypress, ash, maple, water oak, bay, gum, elm, and white oak ; in proportion to the greater or less strength of the land, and the higher or lower the situation may be, on which they grow. In these swamps, knolls or small rising grounds sometimes present themselves ; on which grow the laurel (*magnolia grandiflora*,) the beech, the plane tree, the cotton tree, birch, prickly leaved holly, and the deciduous holly, the wild orange (*prunus lusitanica*,) persimon, wild swamp whortle-berry, and dwarf palmetto. A soil so
productive

productive sufficiently denotes its riches. The inundations, and flowings of tides, bear to it, and precipitate thereon, the finest and most subtle particles of manure; presenting a soil of a dark brown loam, with a strong tenaceous light blue clay underneath, for a depth of fifteen or twenty feet, or more; perfectly inexhaustable, and of so level a nature that where the tides flow, a few inches of water can cover the lands for agricultural purposes. This soil, is of so impalpable a nature, that much of it will dissolve in the mouth, without leaving a particle of sand upon the tongue. And, in every respect it is entitled to high consideration, as being the first grade of land in the state. From the point to where the tides flow, the lands become hazardous, by reason of freshes, which occasionally pour violently down the river; but the swamps continue deep, and excellent; rising in height above the level of the rivers, as one advances towards their falls. And in the same proportion their soils are of coarser texture; but still abundantly promoting all the purposes of vegetation.

With the sand hills the middle country may be said to commence; stretching in a belt of from twenty to forty miles from Savannah River, to the upper part of Pedee River; and thence into North Carolina. In general, the land hereabouts is barren, or but triflingly productive. The middle grounds between the rivers are the highest, and consequently the most barren. At these places sand hills rise one hundred and fifty or two hundred feet above the adjacent lands; from whence a prospect of many miles is presented over the surrounding country. And little else is to be seen growing on them, than pine trees of very stunted growth, small shrub oaks, and one or two species of lupine. Their soil is of so sterile a nature, that in many places it produces no grass to cover it; and the tracks of any animal passing over it, are discernible, as if they had been upon snow. The low grounds among these hills are

either extensive swamps and bays, or narrow vallies, into which, the mould from the adjacent high lands have been deposited by the rains which run down their sides. Hence they become suitable for agriculture and pasturage, and are principally those places, near which settlements are effected. Whenever large rivers penetrate through these lands, there the adjacent soil is of excellent quality, favoring the growth of the heaviest timber; and is capable of producing from fifty to seventy bushels of Indian corn, and twelve hundred weight or more, of cotton in the seed, to each acre.

In this belt or middle country, the hills of Santee arise, perhaps two hundred feet above the lands around them. Their soil is a mixture of sand, clay, and gravel; producing woods of oak and hickory, and a profusion of underwood. They are well calculated for the growth of all highland grain, indigo, and cotton; affording at the same time, some of the most beautiful and healthy settlements within the boundaries of the state. From hence the eye may range over a distance of prospect, across the Wateree and Congaree Rivers on one side, and Black River on the other: the swamps below, appear like an immense shrubbery; and the far removed lands shew themselves in an undulating line with the distant horizon. From the middle country, the rivers of secondary size derive their streams; continuing to run until their waters mix with those of the Atlantic Ocean.

Beyond this belt, and from the first falls of the rivers, loose stones appear on the ground, and rocks on the ridges of land, and at the sides of the rivers. Hill and dale alternately rise and fall, as one advances towards the mountains. The high lands are covered with different kinds of oak, hickory, chinquapin, sassafras, and persimon; interspersed occasionally with chesnut, and short leaved pine. While the low lands shoot up a growth of mulberry, walnut, locust, swamp oaks, ash, beech, elm, and plane trees. Along the declivity of hills, and
in

in meadow grounds, flowering shrubs of singular appearance present themselves; and in old fields and open woodlands, wild strawberries are abundantly produced. In this last progression, the long moss (*Tillandsia usneoides*) is no longer seen; and the soil changes to a dark and fertile mould, on a stratum of reddish brown tenacious clay; and sometimes it rests on a stratum of marle. The swellings of land now rise into more sudden and towering heights. The currents become rapid; are generally fordable; and are often opposed by scattering rocks. The vales are lengthened and embosomed by surrounding hills; and at length the mountains spring; whose heights are sometimes hidden by impending clouds; or at others remain superior to the passing ones below. Nature, wise in all her actions, has produced these, not only for the admiration; but for the use of man. By their influences the sources of rivers are formed; which run eastwardly into the Atlantic Ocean; and westwardly, into the Mississippi.

From this general view of Carolina, it appears, that it may be properly divided into *Lower*, *Middle*, and *Upper* Country. The soil, the natural growth, and the political economy of its inhabitants, add strength to this opinion. And, as considering it in these three large departments, confusion or omission may be avoided; the following pages will relate to all or each of them, as occasion may require. Hence, the lower country will comprehend all that part of the state, from the sea to the sand hills. The middle country, that part beginning with the sand hills, and ending at the falls of the rivers. And the upper country, that part stretching from the falls of the rivers, to the north western mountains.

Mountains.

The mountainous part of South-Carolina, is only in the districts of Pendleton, Greenville, Spartanburgh, and

and York. And in those districts they do not appear to be confusedly placed ; but run in regular directions, in the extremity of those districts, towards the boundary line. Of these the Table Mountain is most remarkable ; whether for the singularity of its appearance, or the height of its elevation. This mountain is situated in Pendleton district, a little westward of the south fork of Saluda River : and about four or five miles from the northern boundary of this state. Its height taken by trigonometrical observation, from William Reid's farm at six miles distance, subtends an angle of six degrees : which gives the height of the mountain from thence 1,056 yards, or 3,168 feet. Table mountain is so called from a fancied resemblance of one of its sides, to the leaf of a table let down ; or as others say, because of its level surface. This side is an abrupt precipice of solid rock, called the " Lover's Leap," which cannot be less than three hundred yards deep ; and is so perpendicular, that if a traveller would risk his safety to attempt it, he may detach a stone with his foot, and see it fall perpendicularly, until it strike the bottom of the precipice. The valley below is equally deep and spacious ; making the height of the chasim from thence, to be not less than from six to eight hundred yards. A summit like this, presents a grand and unusual appearance : and in all probability is not less than 4,300 feet above the level of the Atlantic Ocean. From hence, the view northwardly is for the most part obstructed by the Apalachean Mountains. In a few directions however, one may see over them ; and perceive the Pigeon Mountains at a great distance, in the state of Tennessee. To the east and south east the eye may range without any other controul, than what the unerring laws of nature have ordained in the curvature of the globe. Thirty farms or more are hence distinguished by the naked eye, at any one view ; the mountains wind along in elevated majesty ; and roaring cataracts, leaping from
rock

rock to rock, hasten down their sides, to run with more gentle streams, along the vales below. Thus enjoying the sublimest views which nature can produce; and elevated far above the common sphere of human life, and above all those actions which prove the weakness of humanity, the mind receives a new influence, and the heart throbs, with sensations before unperceived. Is the spectator honest, and moral? If so, he cannot but gratefully adore that God, before whose throne, fancy whispers he has made a nearer approach. Is he the citizen of a free, and independent country? In that case he must appreciate his freedom still more, by his elevated situation above terrestrial objects; by the unbounded prospects, which are spread before him; by the clouds which sweep below him; and by the waters, which gravitate hastily to the earth. All of them demonstrating that great first cause, by which, so incomprehensible a plan is formed, and continued in operation.

Westward of the Table Mountain, and separated from it only by a valley, the Oolenoy lifts his summit towards the heavens; perhaps some little higher than the Table Mountain. From one of his sides, a cataract of water descends six or seven hundred feet, which originates the most southern head branch of Saluda River. The road to the summit of the Table Mountain, passes not far from this fall of water: from whence it is not only perceived; but the noise of its motion is distinctly heard.

The Oconnee Mountain is also situated in Pendleton District, near the head waters of Keowee, and Tugoloo Rivers. Its summit is from five to six hundred yards above the adjacent country; and the prospect from it beautiful; giving an extensive view of Georgia, and a long range of the Cherokee Mountains. Across this mountain runs the present temporary boundary line between South-Carolina and the Cherokee; and many have been the warlike expeditions, which have traversed

traversed this region. The path over this mountain, has been crooked and straight, bloody and clean; (according to the Indian talks;) as war, or peace, have had the greater influence. Indian nations, for ages, resided in this part of the state; from whom embassies were often visiting its government; delivering talks, which fill up great parts of the council books. Here lived the lower Cherokee in the different Towns of Eleneka, Keowee, Eufaste, Toxaway, Kulsage, Oustinare, Socony, Estatoe, Warachy, Noewee, Conorofo, Tomasse, and Cheohee; besides many others, whose names are now entirely forgotten. And here, in the midst of them, near the eastern bank of the Keowee, stood Fort George, in which a garrison was long continued, for the protection of that part of the state. But time has swept away both the one and the other, and scarcely a trace of the fort, or of the towns, is now to be seen. Instead of the sword or the scalping knife, which were often wielded over these grounds, and of the war whoop's shrill tone, and the death song, which often echoed from the mountains, implements of husbandry are the only weapons which strike the soil; and the cheerful song of the husbandman, the best music of its glades. Since the year 1777, these Cherokee have retired beyond the Oconnee Mountain; where occasionally a guard has been stationed to prevent their incursions into this state. But they have become more civilized, and enter more into the business of trade; hence their interests require that a friendly intercourse should be continued with the citizens of the United States, and consequently it has become unnecessary to continue any longer the guard at that station.

Paris's Mountain is not so high as the Oconnee, but the prospect from it is not less pleasing. It is situated in Greenville district, five miles above the court house, rising above the plains below, on a crescent-like base. From every side, the country is overlooked, as far
as

as the eye can reach, except where it is bounded by the North Western Mountains. From hence the Table Mountain is in full view, at the distance of twenty four miles, presenting his steep rocky front, to the first rays of the rising sun. The Glassey, the Hog-back, the Tryon, and King's Mountains, are also seen from this beautiful elevation: while countless farms surround it below on every side. From one of its sides, the Reedy River, derives its source, and from the other the Enoree bends its course, until its waters are mixed in Broad River. Much iron ore is in this mountain, and its vicinity; a small specimen of gold is said to have been found here, and a sulphur spring of strong powers, is near the base of its eastern side.

Not far from the boundary line of Greenville and Spartanburgh districts, the Glassey and Hog-back Mountains are situated. The first is so called from many precipices of rock on its sides, which reflecting the light of the sun, assume a shining appearance. The latter is called the Hog-back, because its summit is supposed to resemble the back of that animal. From these Mountains, flow those waters, which form the different branches of Tiger and Pacolet rivers.

Stretching on eastwardly, King's Mountains appear on the confines of this state, in York district. History, has noticed them as the ground where Colonel Ferguson commanding a corps of British troops, was defeated, and taken, by untrained American militia, during the revolutionary war. And the milder pursuits of peaceful industry, have there found the only real lime stone rock which is in this state; from which excellent lime is made, for the consumption of Hill and Hayne's iron works, situated on Allison's creek, fourteen miles from thence.

The trees and shrubs which grow on these mountains, are generally different kinds of oak and hickory; chestnut, some cedar, short leaved pine, locust, sorrel tree, chinquapin, and sassafras. The soil of the Table
Mountain

Mountain is peculiarly good; encouraging an abundant growth of young papaw, and other shrubs; with a profusion of excellent grass; infomuch that horses are driven there to graze. The soil of the other mountains is more sterile and stony. Beautiful rivulets of the purest water, spring almost from the summits of the Occonnee and Table Mountains. For the red flowering locust, the mountain laurel, the auriculated magnolia, ginseng, kalmia, and other elegant flowering shrubs, the curious botanist has already noted the former :* and the beautiful and fragrant yellow honeysuckle, or woodbine, which grows on the rocks on the southern side of Paris's Mountain, will alone, endear it to all those, who take pleasure in dwelling on these elegant productions of nature.

Climate.

From this diversity of soil and situation in South-Carolina, it necessarily results that there is a diversity of temperature in its climate. The upper country from its high and dry situation, and its near affinity to the mountains, possesses a dry elastic atmosphere, extremely conducive to health. Where the heats of the day during summer, are not oppressive; and the nights are succeeded by coolness, inviting to repose. The middle country partakes of the climate of the upper and lower country, as influenced by situation. The lower country, from many causes, differs materially from the other districts.

Continually intersected by multitudes of swamps, bays, and low grounds; and having large reservoirs of water, and rice fields at particular times overflowed, the elasticity of the atmosphere is weakened; and its tonic power thereby reduced. Acted on by the rays of the sun, and indifferently exposed to the action
of

* See *Bartram's Travels*, pages 333, 334.

of the winds, the waters, thus spread over the face of the country, become unfriendly to health, and acquire some degree of mephitic influence. While so great an evaporation is occasioned by the sun, and the perspiration of vegetables, as to saturate the atmosphere with a profusion of humidity; precipitating either in heavy rains or in copious dews. Hence fogs of much density cover the low lands throughout the night, during the summer months; which are dispelled in the morning by the rising sun, or agitating winds. When such is the situation of the lower country, it is not surprising that the months particularly influenced by heat, should be chequered by sickness to those who imprudently expose themselves to the cold damps of the night, or to the feverish heats of the day. And accordingly from June to November, we find intermittent fevers attended with fits of the ague, prevailing throughout the middle and lower country, in those parts adjacent to fresh water. The heavy rains generally commence in June and July; and until their waters have become in some measure stagnant, and putrefaction be produced, the health of the lower country is not particularly affected. But when weeds and vegetables be arrived at their rankest growth, and putrefactions be much excited by the operations of heat and moisture, the atmosphere becomes hurtful to the animal system. Like effects being produced by the same causes in Georgia and East Florida; winds from those countries in autumn, are much charged with mephitic qualities. Hence South-westwardly winds in summer produce a feverish degree of heat, highly increasing all bilious fevers, and therefore, much to be deplored. At these times, many reptiles and insects are produced; which require stagnant waters for their origination. Among which none are so troublesome as multitudes of musquitoes, throughout all places adjacent to water in the lower country. These seem, in some measure, to shun the day; but during the night they are particularly

C

ticularly teasing to all those who pretend to sleep exposed to their attacks. And no person can lie down with any prospect of a comfortable nights repose, unless guarded from them by a gauze pavillion placed over his bed. For which purpose pavillions are generally used in summer, throughout the lower country.

Although situated in the temperate, yet by its near affinity with the torrid zone, South-Carolina is placed in a situation, which exposes her to the conflicts of elements, in a greater degree than some more northern states. To the southward, the atmosphere is continually rarified by the action of a burning sun; and a denser atmosphere from the northward, has a constant tendency of rushing towards that point, and restoring the equilibrium. Thus overcharged by the momentum of air drawn towards it, a re-action again takes place to northern latitudes. And hence a constant warfare of elements, which are continually in motion, like eddies wheeling along the edge of a rapid current. To this cause may be ascribed the destructive whirlwinds, which sometimes lay waste parts of the country; one of which is described by Doctor Chalmers in the following manner:

“ About ten o'clock in the morning, on the 4th of May, 1764, a dreadful whirlwind was said to be observed in the Indian country, above three hundred miles to the westward of Charlestown; which, between one and two in the afternoon of the same day, was seen approaching us very fast in a direct line, and not three miles from the town. But when it had advanced to the distance of about half a mile from us, it was providentially opposed by another whirlwind, which came from the north-east; and crossing the point of land on which Charlestown stands, the shock of their junction was so great as to alter the direction of the former somewhat more towards the south, whereby great part of this place was preserved from inevitable destruction. It
then

then passed down Ashley river with such rapidity and violence, that in a few minutes it reached Rebellion Road, where a large fleet of loaded vessels with one of his majesty's ships, their convoy, lay, about four or five miles below the town, ready to sail for England; three of which were overfet and sunk so suddenly, that some people who happened to be in one of their cabbins had not time to come on deck; and many of the other ships, which, luckily, did not lie so immediately exposed to the greatest fury of the tempest, would have shared the same fate, had not their masts given way; for all those it passed over, were laid down on their sides: and the mizen-mast of the king's ship, was carried off close to the quarter-deck, as smoothly as if it had been cut with a saw.

“As people sat at dinner that day, they were alarmed with an unusual sort of stunning noise, as of the ruffling of many drums, intermixed with such a roaring, thundering, churning or dashing sound, as the sea makes, in breaking on a hollow rocky shore, during a violent storm; when, on running out of doors, the tremendous cloud was seen advancing at a great rate, with a quick circular motion, its contents seeming in a violent agitation, from the great tumult that appeared, not only in the body of the column itself, but, likewise from the contiguous clouds which drove rapidly towards it from all directions, as if the whole contents of the atmosphere flowed thither, and were instantly absorbed by it. Hence it was, that this meteor every moment appeared so differently; some parts of it being black and dark at times; others of a flame colour; and again, as if vast waves of the sea had risen into the air. But such was the perturbation in the cloud, that these phœnomena varied continually; all parts of it rolling over each other in the most confused and rapid manner; and every now and then, large branches of trees might be seen hurled about in it. Its diameter was thought to be about 300
C 2 yards,

yards, and the height 30 degrees; a thick vapour emitted from it rising much higher. In passing along, it carried the waters of the river before it, in the form of a mountainous wave; so that the bottom was seen in many places. Such floods of water fell on those parts over which it passed, as if a whole sea had been discharged on them at once; and for a mile or two on each side of it, abundance of rain fell. As the wind ceased presently after the whirlwind passed, the branches and leaves of various sorts of trees, which had been carried into the air, continued to fall for half an hour; and in their descent, appeared like flocks of birds of different sizes. A gentleman, over whose plantation the skirt of this storm passed, not more than two miles from Charlestown, assured me, that had a thousand negroes been employed for a whole day in cutting down his trees, they could not have made such a waste of them, as this whirlwind did in less than half a minute. Such trees as were young and pliant, stooped to its violence, and afterwards recovered themselves. But all those, which were more inflexible, and firmly rooted, were broken off, and hurled away: so that no part of many of them could afterwards be found; amongst which were some live oaks of near two feet diameter, the wood of which is known to be almost as ponderous and hard as *lignum vitæ*; so that some of these trees, must have weighed, perhaps more than two tons. Yet heavy as they were, no remains of them could afterwards be found any where, except the roots, which were fixed in the earth." These whirlwinds more often proceed through the upper country, some times in a width of half a mile, tearing up the largest oaks and other trees in their way; or twisting and shivering them to pieces.

Storms of hail are also produced, whose effects have been destructive to different parts of the state. The hills on either side of the Catawba River, near Rocky Mount

Mount, can testify the severity of one which happened there some years ago. The discharge of hail stones was so heavy and large, that the pine trees, which were just putting out buds in the spring, and were interspersed amongst the oaks and hickories on the hills, were completely killed; and exhibit a wild, and in windy weather, an awful appearance, to any one who may be travelling amongst them, whilst they are rocking to and fro, and successively falling down. Fields of wheat, and other grain, were beaten to pieces and destroyed; and hailstones remained in the vallies for many days. In April 1793, a similar storm swept through part of Orangeburgh and Ninety-six districts. And in 1797, one passed along the eastern side of Cooper River, lasting about half an hour; and depositing hail stones three inches in circumference, and six inches in depth on the ground. The grain in the fields, and the vegetables in the gardens were completely destroyed; and birds and poultry were killed. The commencement of the year 1800 was uncommonly cold, and several snows fell during the months of January and February; some of which covered the grounds of the lower country six inches; and those of the upper country two or three feet deep; continuing on the latter for some weeks. During this time, a remarkable fleet fell in a vein of ten or fifteen miles wide, from Broad River towards the Savannah. It originated large masses of ice on the trees. The lesser ones it bent to the ground by its weight; but the full grown oaks, hickories, and other forest trees, which did not bend, were broken off in all directions, and the ground for miles covered with their ruins. At this time, the woods in that part of this state, present a wild and ragged appearance; their tops broken and unsightly; and their roots encumbered with dead fallen branches.

Such being the case, the climate of South-Carolina is peculiarly liable to changes of temperature; where, in one day, the body is relaxed by heat, and suddenly

ly chilled by unexpected cold. Hence profuse perspirations are checked; and unless the functions of the body be restored to their proper duties, a course of disorders commences, which sooner or later overcomes the powers of life. In tropical climates it is said, the degrees of heat throughout the year do not vary more than sixteen degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer*; making thereby little difference betwixt summer and winter. But in the history of this state, a variation of 83 degrees between the heat and cold of different days in the same year, in the space of seven months: and of 46 degrees in the different hours of the same day, are sufficiently indicative of our variability of climate.

76 / Doctor Chalmers, who published an account of the weather and diseases of South-Carolina, in the year 1766, when speaking of the heat incidental to her climate, mentions, that in the year 1752, he exposed a thermometer at the distance of five feet from the ground, to the rays of the sun; and in fifteen minutes, the mercury rose to the utmost height of that instrument; which was graduated to only 120 degrees. And would have finally burst the vessel, had he not withdrawn it. And from experiments which he afterwards made, he believes the mercury would have risen twenty degrees higher. It does not, however, hence follow, that the human body is affected in a proportionate degree; as the doctor evinced by placing the thermometer under his arm, where the mercury fell six degrees lower, than what it stood in the shaded air: and it is reasonable, it should be so; as the same cause which throws off heat from boiling water, by steam; may also expel it from animals, by perspiration.

The

* *Mosely on Tropical Diseases.* Page 2.

The greatest and least height of Fahrenheit's Thermometer, in the shaded air; taken in Charleston for the years

	1750	1751	1752	1753	1754	1755	1756	1757	1758	1759	
	Higb. 85	Higb. 27	Higb. 84	Low. 30	Higb. 101	Low. 32	Higb. 81	Low. 34	Higb. 84	Low. 22	Low. 31
Spring.	85	27	84	30	101	32	81	34	84	22	31
Summer	90	52	94	67	101	60	91	59	93	54	90
Autumn	91	44	91	40	96	55	90	44	88	48	87
Winter	73	23	70	18	81	32	76	28	75	31	70
Year	96	25	94	23	101	18	91	28	93	22	90

*Medium
of Rain,
in inches*

6 09
12 73
16 90
6 01
27 42 03

The greatest and least height of Fahrenheit's Thermometer, in the shaded air; taken in Charleston for the years

	1791	1792	1793	1794	1795	1796	1797	1798	
	Higb. 90	Low. 28	Higb. 93	Low. 30	Higb. 89	Low. 34	Higb. 92	Low. 29	Higb. 88
Year	90	28	93	30	89	34	92	29	88

The quantity of rain, which fell in Charleston, in seven successive years, and part of the 8th, was as follows.

Years	Inches	Tenths
1795	71	8
1796	58	1
1797	55	0
1798	45	2
1799	75	4
1800	51	6
1801	42	9
1802 to 27th March.	2	0

From the above statement of heat and cold, in eight successive years, it appears that in our coolest summers, the thermometer reached 89; and in the years 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794, 1795, 1796, 1797, and 1798, it never rose above 93, nor fell below 17. In the year 1788, it rose to 96, which is the greatest heat we know of, since the year 1752. The difference therefore, between our coolest and warmest summers, at this time, may be supposed to range between 89 and 96, and the difference of our mildest and severest winters, between 17 and 34. In confined situations, the thermometer has risen higher; and exposed to the open air in the shade in winter, it has fallen as low, as 13 degrees, in the lower country, and in all probability, it would have denoted a greater fall of the mercury at those times, in the upper parts of the state. Hence our greatest heat, is eight degrees less than it was near half a century past, when Doctor Chalmers wrote; and our greatest cold is one degree more. But these are the extreme heat and cold of particular years; and not the medium heat of any series of years.

Without going however, into nice disquisitions, whether this state be hotter or colder, more dry or more wet, than it was fifty years ago; an opinion may be hazarded, that it is in a state of progressive amelioration, as relating to climate. At its first settlement, Charleston was said to be so unhealthy, in the autumnal months, that from June to October, public offices were shut up, and people retired to the country.* Now the reverse happens, and planters come in those months to the city. But by far the greater number still remain in the country on their plantations; many of them enjoying as perfect health, as can be found on any part of the globe. From the much clearing, and consequent draining of lands throughout the state; the perspiration of trees and vegetables

* Chalmers' Political Annals. Page 541.

getables is decreased ; the waters are quicker directed into the channels of the rivers ; and less humidity is thereby thrown into the atmosphere. Avenues, and conductors of greater extent, are thereby promoted ; which originate and lead winds over the face of the country ; and hence, in all probability, a lesser degree of heat in summer, and a greater degree of cold in winter, is perceived.

Whatever may be the severity of the seasons at particular times, yet it must be allowed that our climate is agreeable, and our winters are remarkably fine. During a part of the winter, the mountains at the farthest boundary of this state are often covered with snow: from thence to the sea shore, snow but seldom falls. whenever snow appears in the lower country, it mostly happens, in the months of December and January ; covering the grounds perhaps not more than an inch, except on extraordinary occasions ; and thawing with the first appearance of the sun. In those months also, the greatest cold is perceivable at times ; the ground is bound up with a pinching frost ; which, in shady places, will not be thawed for several days ; and the waters of ponds are then so frozen over, as sometimes to permit sliding, and even skating on the ice. But this is only for a few days, and the weather breaks up mild and warm ; so as to render fires unnecessary during the middle of the day. Throughout the winter these changes from heat to cold are continually taking place, thereby more sensibly affecting the feelings of the inhabitants ; than where the seasons are more gradual, and the cold of longer continuance. In February, the weather is oftentimes rainy ; and may be called uncertain ; as sometimes it offers calm, clear, and fine growing weather ; and suddenly, the expectations of an early spring, are retarded by a northwestwardly wind, inducing severe frost. The vegetation, however, may be said to commence in February ; at this time, the red flowering maple is in full blossom ; followed soon after by the willow and the alder.

The plumb and peach trees, now soon put forth their blossoms: and nature soon clothes herself in cheerful verdure. In March and April the planters' and farmers' industry commences, the planting seasons continuing until June. From that time, during July and August, the heats increase; and in these two latter months, the heavy rains set in, attended at times with severe thunder and lightning. In September, the evenings and mornings are chilly; but the sun is extremely powerful, in the middle of the day. The equinoctial influences are also at hand; storms of rain are produced, accompanied sometimes with hurricanes, which sweep along the coasts. The leaves of deciduous trees, are now continually falling, and nature, by degrees, assumes the sober dress of winter. In October, the weather is generally mild and clear; hoar frosts beginning to make their appearance towards the latter end of this month; with them also, the fevers and agues, originated by the heats of summer, disappear. The cold comes on in December, and the vegetation is checked, until the returning spring. Thus the year is closed, in a manner peculiar to the varying climate of South-Carolina.

There appears too much severity in our winters, for the most delicate fruits of southern latitudes, although our summers be well adapted to their growth. Hence sugar-cane, ginger, bread-fruit, pine-apple, and banana trees, cannot endure the severities of our winters, although they grow vigorously during our summers. Oranges, lemons, limes, olives, pomegranates, and figs, are however in some measure naturalized to our soil; and although the severe frosts, which sometimes happen in winter, occasionally destroy their stems; yet they generally spring from the root with the approach of summer. Thus exposed to a greater degree of cold than many countries in our latitude possess, and having a summer heat which approaches near to that of many tropical countries, our climate presents a mixture of temperature;

temperature; suitable to many productions of the richest countries of the earth. Hence those of the Madeira Islands, all countries bordering on the Mediterranean sea, Persia, India, China, Japan, and the North West Coast of America, may probably be successfully introduced into it. And, although many of them may be destroyed by the sudden colds of winter; yet any of them succeeding is an advantage, worthy the attention of those who wish well to the interests of their country.

Diseases.

It has been said, that bilious remitting, and intermitting fevers, have encreased with the clearing of its lands, as tending to lead more speedily over them exhalations of *marsh mias-mata**. And although this in some measure may be true; an hope is indulged that it is only the consequence of freeing new lands, by cultivation, from vapours which have been long confined in them. When these shall have been exhaled, and the earth recovered from its founess to a proper state of cultivation, this evil will probably be remedied. Fevers and agues are prevalent during the summer and autumn in the lower country; as they are in many other parts of the middle and upper country in low situations, adjacent to swamps and waters. But all the high lands may be called healthy; and settlements made in the dry pine barrens, have been found advantageous in this respect, to many planters, whose wishes lead them to reside in the country throughout the year. What are the diseases throughout the state, in general, may be somewhat ascertained, by enquiring into those incidental to Charleston and its vicinity: making always an allowance for a change of situation, from a wet and low soil, to a dry and high one. The *typhus icterodes*, or putrid bilious or yellow fever, is however particular-

D 2

ly

* See a *Sketch of the Soil, Climate, Weather and Diseases of South-Carolina*, by David Ramsay, M. D. Page 21.

ly local to Charleston ; and is not known, to have originated in the country. To the natives and long inhabitants of this city, it has not yet been injurious. But to those who come from the country, during the autumnal season, or who have not been accustomed to spend the fall months in Charleston ; or to foreigners at their first arrival, it is particularly dreadful ; and many are those who fall victims to its fatal influence. At this day, the opinions of the learned differ respecting its origin and cure ; its violence often baffles the aid of medicine ; and renders hopeless the expectations of fertility. But Providence has directed all things by general laws : and although this scourge be felt with rigour some years, yet in others, it is scarcely perceived.

A TABLE of the Diseases that occurred in Charleston, from 1791, to 1795, in the practice of the Members of the Medical Society, and entered by them on their Journal.

	1791	1792	1793	1794	1795
JANUARY.	Catarrhal fevers. Anginas.	Catarrhal fevers. Measles.	Catarrhal and Intermittent fevers. Angina ulcerosa.	Catarrhal fevers. Hooping-cough.	Measles. Catarrhal fevers.
FEBRUARY.	Catarrhal fevers. Small-pox. Measles. Anginas.	Catarrhal and rheumatic fevers. Scarlatina anginosa.	Catarrhal and rheumatic fevers. Scarlatina anginosa.	Small-pox. Hooping-cough. Catarrhal fevers. Anginas.	Catarrhal and miliary fevers. Measles.
MARCH.	Small-pox. Measles.	Catarrhal fevers. Small-pox. Measles. Angina ulcerosa.	Catarrhal fevers. Anginas. Small-pox. Dysentery	Small-pox. Anginas. Catarrhal fevers. Hooping-cough.	Catarrhal and miliary fevers. Measles.
APRIL.	Small-pox. Measles. Diarrhœa of infants. Scarlatina anginosa.	Small-pox. Measles. Diarrhœa of infants.	Small-pox. Measles. Diarrhœa of infants	Miliary fevers, Small-pox. Measles. Dysentery	Measles. Catarrhal fevers. Pleurisies.

	1791	1792	1793	1794	1795
MAY.	Small-pox. Measles. Angina ul- cerosa. Diarrhœa of infants.	Small-pox. Measles. Hooping- cough. Cholera morbis. Dysentery of infants.	Small-pox. Anginas. Hooping- cough. Catarrhal fevers. Dysentery.	Small-pox. Hooping- cough. Bilious re- mittent and intermit- tent fevers.	Measles. Catarrhal fevers. Pleurisies. Diarrhœa.
JUNE.	Small-pox. Measles. Dysentery. Diarrhœa. Intermit- tent fevers.	Small-pox. Measles. Dysentery. Intermit- tent fevers.	Small-pox Diarrhœa. Dysentery. Hooping- cough. Intermit- tent fevers, Anginas.	Intermit- tent fevers. Diarrhœa. Dysentery. Small-pox. Hooping- cough.	Hooping- cough. Diarrhœa. Dysentery Intermit- tent fevers.
JULY.	Small-pox. Measles. Dysentery. Diarrhœa. Intermit- tent fevers. Scarlatina anginosa.	Small-pox, Dysentery. Measles. Intermit- tent fevers. Scarlatina.	Small-pox. Hooping- cough. Intermit- tent fevers. Mumps.	Typhus icterodes. Small-pox. Dysentery and diarr- hœa of in- fants. Hooping- cough.	Small-pox. Hooping- cough. Intermit- tent fevers. Dysentery. Measles.
AUGUST.	Bilious in- termittent fevers. Small-pox. Catarrhal fevers. Dysentery and Diarr- hœa. Measles.	Typhus icterodes. Catarrhal fevers. Rheuma- tisms. Small pox. Measles.	Hooping- cough, Intermit- tent fevers. Dysentery. Diarrhœa.	Small-pox. Hooping- cough. Diarrhœa and dysen- tery. Typhus icterodes.	Fevers. Dysentery. Hooping- cough.
SEPTEMBER.	Intermit- tent fevers. Catarrhal fevers. Measles. Angina ul- cerosa, Croup.	Typhus icterodes. Catarrhal and rheu- matic fe- vers. Dysentery. Hooping- cough.	Catarrhal fevers.	Typhus icterodes, Intermit- tent fe- vers.	Typhus icterodes. Rheumatic fevers.

	1791	1792	1793	1794	1795
OCTOBER.	Catarrhal fevers. Spasmodic colics. Intermittent fevers. Measles.	Intermittent fevers. Croup. Small-pox.	Catarrhal fevers. Scarlatina. Intermittent fevers.	Typhus ieterodes. Catarrhal and intermittent fevers. Hooping-cough.	Typhus ieterodes. Catarrhal and intermittent fevers.
NOVEMBER.	Croup. Scarlatina anginosa.	Small-pox. Hooping-cough. Intermittent fevers.	Hooping-cough. Catarrhal fevers.	Measles. Catarrhal fevers. Anginas. Intermittent fevers. Quinsey.	Typhus ieterodes. Intermittent and catarrhal fevers.
DECEMBER.	Measles. Angina ulcerosa. Pleurifies. Catarrhal fevers.	Intermittent fevers. Angina ulcerosa. Catarrhal fevers. Dysentery. Small-pox.	Hooping-cough. Intermittent and catarrhal fevers.	Measles. Catarrhal fevers.	Catarrhal fevers.

Rivers, Lakes, and Water Courses.

Nature has been peculiarly bountiful in directing water courses throughout South-Carolina : hence, few countries are better intersected with rivers, for the transportation of articles, or for purposes of irrigation.

Savannah River, whose waters bound nearly all her southern frontier, is bold and deep : and its navigation extends from the sea to Augusta for boats of seventy tons. At this place the falls of the river commence. Beyond it the navigation is continued for sixty miles, to Vienna, for boats of thirty tons or more : from whence at a small expense it is contemplated to open the navigation up to Anderson-Ville, at the confluence of Tugoloo and Keowee Rivers.

Santee

Santee River, with the waters which flow into it, is nearly of equal length with the Savannah. Its navigation, extends from the sea to the fork of the Congaree and Watteree Rivers : thence up the Watteree to Camden on one side; and up the Congaree to Granby on the other, for boats of seventy tons. At these places the falls and rapids of the rivers commence; above which they infinitely branch out into the country. At times they are obstructed by rocks; beyond which, for some miles, the current is gentle and deep. In light boats, however, and full rivers, several hogheads of tobacco have been brought down their streams with safety.

Like these two rivers, the Pedee also stretches from the sea towards the mountains; courling through the northern parts of this state. Its free navigation extends from the sea to Greenville, for boats of seventy tons; and from thence to Chatham, for boats of lesser draught. Here the navigation is impeded by rocks and shallows; although in full rivers, boats of light burden, descend with the stream from North-Carolina.

These large rivers, by innumerable branches, spread themselves throughout all the upper country; and consequently intercept all the waters which flow from the mountains. Some of the branches, which they thus throw forth, are wider than the rivers themselves. For instance, Broad River, in some places, is more than a quarter of a mile wide; and the Catawba in width is often three or four hundred yards; while the Santee, into which they empty themselves, is rarely more than from two to three hundred yards wide; and, in some places is confined in narrows, not exceeding eighty or ninety yards. Keowee, and Tugoloo, are also large branches of Savannah River; the first being for miles above their confluence, two hundred yards wide: and the latter, spreading itself over greater space. Hence, when the accumulated waters of rain and snow pour
down

down their channels, the adjacent low lands and intervals are overflowed with destructive freshes. As early as the year 1701, we are informed by Mr. Lawson in his History of Carolina, of a great inundation which poured down Santee River at that time; rising perpendicularly thirty-six feet. And, in January, 1796, a similar one came down the same river; ever to be remembered by the mischief it effected. No bridge could withstand the fury of its torrent; rendered more impetuous by the weight of large trees and houses, which were borne down by its stream. A wooden bridge over Broad River, a few miles above Columbia; and another (the third of the kind, which Mr. Wade Hampton with great perseverance had caused to be erected near that place) about seven hundred feet long, over the Congaree river at Granby, upwards of forty feet high above the common level of the river, and many of whose piers were fastened by iron bolts into solid rock at the bottom of the river, were swept away in the general ruin. At Granby, the tobacco ware house was destroyed; together with one hundred and fifty hogsheds of tobacco which were therein. The Camdem tobacco ware house, on the banks of the Watteree river, met the same fate. Dwelling houses, corn houses, cattle, horses, and hogs, were carried down by the violence of the current; and vast beds of sand, were strewn over fertile tracts of swamp land, to their irreparable injury. The collected waters, of almost all the rivers in the upper country, at length, effected a junction at the confluence of the Watteree and Congaree rivers; pouring down their consolidated turbid stream, with destructive velocity; rising at the rate of three inches an hour, and continuing to rise for some days. At this time, the current in a great degree swept directly down the swamp, in a width in some places, more than five miles from the high pine lands on either side; undirected by the course of the river where it made a bend across the swamp;

fwamp; and only following it when the direction was with the stream. Much provision was destroyed; thousands of bushels of Indian corn, and many hundred barrels of rice. Some of the negro houses, of the lower plantations on Santee, were torn up, and were carried by the torrent entirely out to sea. Rice plantations, within a few miles of the ocean, and on the best pitch of tide, were overflowed for near a week; the water being from two to three feet above the rice field banks; during which time the ebbing of the tides, for the first days, was scarcely perceivable. This great flood, insinuated itself on one side, between Cat Island and the main, and entered Georgetown Bay, between Cat and Ford's Islands; on the other side, it flowed into Hell-hole Swamp; and from thence entered the different bays, which communicate with the eastern branch of Cooper River.

At the same time a similar flood poured down Savannah River, laying the town of Augusta, in Georgia, generally two feet under water, and damaging goods therein to a large amount. It tore away an extensive bridge near eight hundred feet long, belonging to Mr. Wade Hampton, which had been thrown over that river from South-Carolina; and carried destruction and dismay before it, quite down to the town of Savannah. The height of this fresh, was supposed to be from thirty-five to forty feet at Augusta, above its common level. And at Granby, and Camden, the height of the waters in the Congaree and Watteree Rivers; must have been nearly at the same elevation.* Just above the confluence of North and South Santee, the water was twenty one feet above the common level. A scene like this affected the best lands in the state, and wound up the feelings of a multitude of inhabitants, to a great degree: It brought loss and distress to individuals; and the well earned prospects of a year's industry, were either swept
E away;

* See note I. in the Appendix:

away, or were rotted and injured beyond the possibility of recovery. These freshes are loaded with abundance of sand and mud, which according to their different gravities, precipitate with the course of the stream, and the finer particles are even carried into the Atlantic Ocean. Hence many leagues from shore, the sea water loses its azure colour and gives evident signs of soundings, to navigators on the coast. While, along the eastern shores of these United States, the waters of the ocean are limpid; even in the very mouths of the rivers.

Edisto River is shallow, and incapable of being navigated far up its stream, by boats of heavy burden. In a full river, the navigation of its northern branch is open as far as Orangeburgh; and its southern branch is also navigable some miles, until it be interrupted by many islands and shoals, which at one place are thickly scattered in the river. When the river is low, it is fordable at Parker's Ferry about thirty five miles from the sea; where, during our revolutionary war, field pieces were dragged across its channel. This river takes its rise in the middle country, from the ridge of high land, which lies between the Congaree and Savannah Rivers. Black River, also takes its rise in the middle country, from the High Hills of Santee. This river winds through the intermediate space of country, between Santee River and Lynch's Creek; and having formed a junction with Pedee River, just above Georgetown, their united waters are emptied into Georgetown Bay. Its navigation for schooners and sloops extends many miles up its stream; and for flat bottomed boats, flats, and rafts, as far as its forks. Beyond, its channels admit small boats some distance, until they be obstructed by logs and shoals. These rivers, like all others whose branches terminate in high lands, are subject to freshes.

Shorter rivers, but wider at their mouths, are the Combahee, Ashepoo, Stono, Ashley, Cooper, Wando, and

and Waccamaw. Combahee River; rises in the Salt-catcher swamp, in Barnwell district, at the commencement of the middle country. Its navigation for schooners and vessels is about thirty miles, and it empties itself through St. Helena Sound, into the Atlantic Ocean.

Ashepoo River springs from swamps in the low country, and empties itself into the same sound; its navigation being nearly of the same extent.

Stono River takes its rise in the swamps of the low country; and empties itself into the ocean, between Keywaw Island and Coffin Land. Its navigation extends a few miles above Rantoll's and Wallace's bridges.

Ashley River springs from the Cypress, and other swamps, towards Monk's Corner in the lower country; and empties itself into Charleston harbour, at the southern side of the city. Its width, opposite Charleston, is about two thousand one hundred yards; and its stream is not much narrowed for several miles. Its navigation for sea vessels extends some miles; and for sloops and schooners as far as Bacon's Bridge. On the western bank of this river, the first efficient settlement of the state was made at a place called *Old Town*, or *Old Charlestown*; and for some years, the government was distributed from thence.

Cooper River, originates in Biggin and other swamps, in the lower country; and after coursing in a number of beautiful meanders, it empties into Charleston harbour, along the eastern side of the city; where its breadth, is about fourteen hundred yards. Its navigation extends, upwards, to Watboo Bridge, for schooners and sloops, in a winding course of perhaps fifty miles; and its eastern branch is navigable, by like vessels, as far as Huger's Bridge.

Wando River empties itself into Cooper River, about three miles above Charleston: Its navigation does not extend more than eighteen or twenty miles; a part

of which is free for ships and vessels of heavy burden. Beyond its navigation, it is immediately lost in extensive swamps.

Waccamaw river takes its rise in the lower parts of North-Carolina; running through the north eastern parts of this state, until it empty into Georgetown Bay. This river is liable to freshes; but not such as are injurious to planters, unless there should be one at the same time in Pedee River. By the waters of this extensive river the current of Waccamaw river has been forced up in a continued stream, for several days, beyond Conway Borough.

Broad, Coosaw, Port Royal, and other short rivers are more to be considered as arms of the sea, than as rivers of the country. By their various meanderings and junctions, they insulate nearly one fifth part of Beaufort district; forming islands extremely well adapted to the culture of cotton and indigo. Their waters are deep, and their navigation suitable to heavy vessels of war: hence Broad and Port-Royal Rivers, are supposed equal to the safe accommodation of the largest and most formidable navy.

The Bar, or entrance of Broad River, is almost a mile wide; carrying a depth of near twenty-three feet at low water. The mouth of this river at the sea, from Hilton Head on one side, to the Hunting Islands on the other, is between seven and eight miles; and it penetrates a wide, and nearly a straight course, some distance into the country. In so much that a vessel runs below the visible horizon, in going up the river, as if she were at sea. Many rivers also, of less note, discharge their waters herein; hence the appellation of *bay*, would be a more appropriate term for this noble expanse of water, than that by which it is at present known of Broad River.

The common tides along the coasts of this state, rise from six to eight feet at neap tides; and from eight to
ten

ten feet at spring tides; they are however, much influenced by wind. For a neap tide, with a south-eastwardly wind, is higher than a spring tide, with a north-westwardly one. Along the coast the depth of sea water is from two to five fathoms, to a distance of some miles from the shore; of course it is to be approached with caution, and under the direction of skilful pilots. In general the tides ascend our rivers as far as thirty or thirty five miles, in a direct line from the ocean: this, however, is to be understood, only in those rivers, whose streams are not impetuous. For in the Santee, the tides do not flow more than fifteen miles in a direct line. Although the swell of flood be perceivable further up the river. And the salts are so kept back, by the column of fresh water continually pouring down, that except in times of great drought, they do not ascend further than two miles from the sea: and when a drought prevails, they scarcely ever penetrate more than three or four miles in a direct line. The salts proceed further up Georgetown Bay, and are sometimes injurious to agriculture fourteen miles, or more, from the sea; but this happens only as far as the mouths of the large fresh water rivers, which discharge themselves into that bay. The Savannah River partakes also of the same influences, and nearly in the same extent, with Santee River. And except where the tides flow, the waters in the rivers are constantly pouring down, thus facilitating navigation from the upper country; but rendering the return a tedious undertaking.

When so many rivers intersect this state, spreading their numerous branches into every part of it; few lakes are either required, or to be found. One however, situated in Barnwell district, in the middle country, presents a beautiful sheet of water, near a mile in circumference. It is surrounded on all sides by high pine land; and its shores present a beach-like surface of white sand, on which carriages may be driven round
with

with conveniency. This lake is situated not far from Spring-town; inviting from thence the occasional visits of its inhabitants. The history of the large rivers of this state, presents us with many instances, where their waters have broken through peninsulas; and have worn a short channel, as wide and as deep as the circuitous one which they before pursued. When the mouths of these old channels are partly stopped up by the precipitation of sand, and the streams in them become flow, they are with us denominated lakes. Of such is Lowder's Lake, on Pedee River; over which the surrounding lands project elevations of near one hundred feet; in the spring they are beautifully decorated with a profusion of the calico flower, or wild ivy; and an echo is here produced, whose reverberations combine distinctness, with frequent repetition.

Fossils, Minerals, Springs, Cascades, and Natural Curiosities.

Where the climate and soil of Carolina so powerfully assist the productions of the earth, and encourage the exertions of industry; inducements are but small to originate researches for minerals and ores. Hence, information respecting them in this state is imperfect; known but to few, and with difficulty to be acquired. Some instances, however, have occurred, which lead to the following observations.

At the upper part of Charleston district, in the neighbourhood of Nelson's ferry, a stratum of fossil oyster shells stretches in a south westwardly course, nearly parallel with the sea, towards the Three Runs, on Savannah River. And are probably connected with those which Mr. Bartram describes, as being fifteen miles below Silver Bluff, on the Georgia side. These shells are uncommonly large; towards Santee River, they are of a circular form, and of a diameter of seven or eight inches. They are thick and heavy; dissimilar from any shells which are found on our sea shores. On this subject
many

many conjectures have been made ; but none actually conclusive, as to the time or manner in which they were thrown along such an extent of country.* When first dug up, they are hard, and in the inner parts present an enamelled appearance. But the effect of external air soon dissolves and decomposes them into a limy powder. Some of them were found when digging the Santee Canal ; and being opened, contained petrified oysters. And such quantities of them are in the vicinity of Nelson's ferry, as by a strong tincture to mark their connexion with the waters of the Eutaw Springs ; celebrated as the place, near which one of the best fought engagements took place, which adorns the history of the American revolution.

In digging canals through swamps, or in examining the sides of abrupt eminences, fossils of various descriptions are occasionally found.† Teeth of unusual size have been found in this state, as far south as Stono Swamp ; in the latitude of nearly thirty-three degrees north. At this place, says Mr. Catesby, " was dug out of the earth, " three or four teeth of a large animal ; which, by the " concurring opinions of all the negroes, native Africans, that saw them, were the grinders of an elephant." And in his opinion could be no other ; he having seen some of the like which are brought from Africa. Since that time bones and teeth of large dimensions were in the year 1795, dug out of Biggin Swamp, at the head of the west branch of Cooper River, two miles above Biggen bridge ; and in north latitude, about 33d. 10m. This was effected by Colonel John Christian Senf, engineer to the company for opening a canal between Santee and Cooper Rivers. He found them eight or nine feet under ground ; and within a space not exceeding ten paces. Among them were grinders, bearing all the marks of a carnivorous animal ; having double rows of
high

* See note I. in the Appendix.

† See *Bartram's Travels*. Page 312.

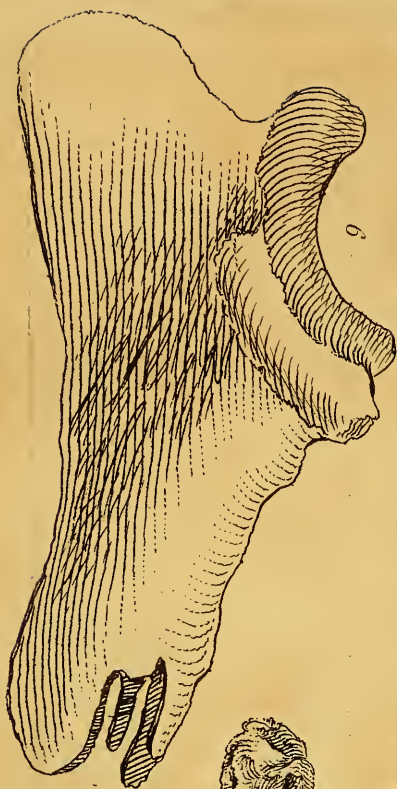
high blunt points or protuberances, as if intended to masticate, and not to grind food. Others were of a different and much larger texture, apparently belonging to a graminivorous animal. They were flat, and ribbed transversely on the surfaces; resembling, according to the accounts of naturalists, the grinders of an elephant. There was also a large tusk, three or four feet long; which Colonel Senf is of opinion, resembled in every respect that of an elephant. When first taken out of the ground it was so slippery, by reason of a mucous which surrounded it, as scarcely to be holden by the hand. But the action of the air soon dried up this substance, and afterwards crumbled it to pieces in such manner, as to prevent any particular account being given of the same.

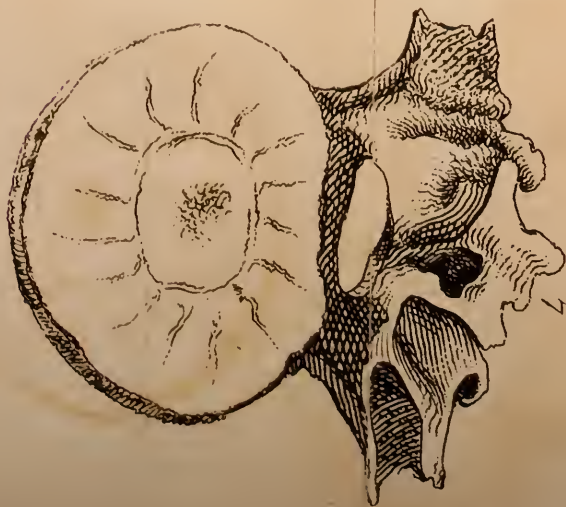
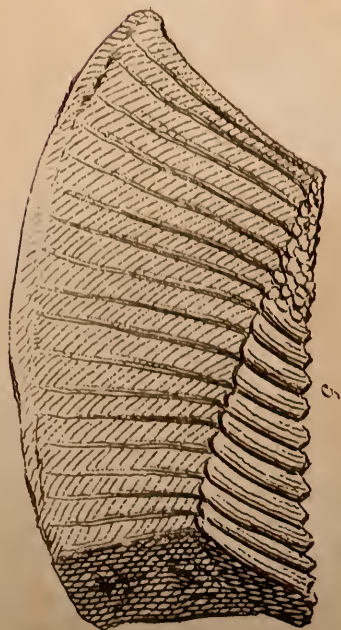
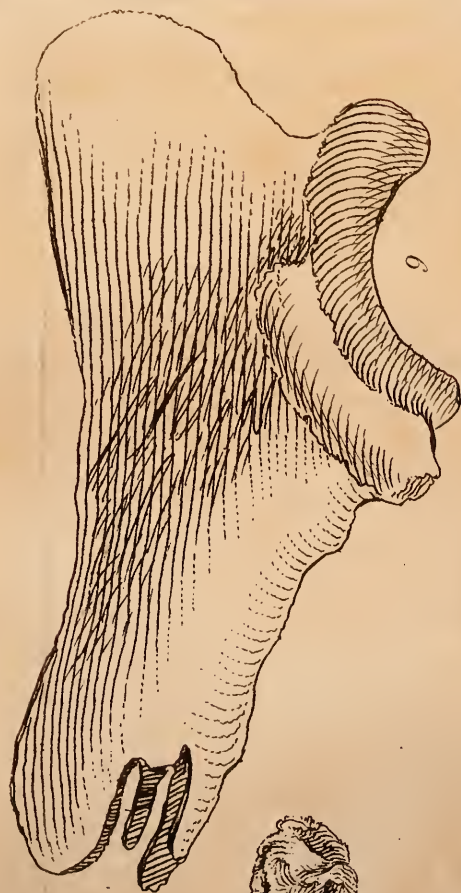
These different kinds of teeth and bones, have been found throughout the northern states of America; and have given rise to varieties of opinion. In fields of such doubtful conclusion we will not at present roam; but will proceed to describe some of those which were dug up in Biggen Swamp, and were afterwards deposited in the Museum of the Charleston Library: from among those, which were in the best state of preservation at the time, the drawings of the following were taken.

1. A shoulder blade. The socket of this bone forms the segment of a circle, whose chord is nine inches and a quarter; from the chord to the greatest extent of its periphery, is two inches. The circumference of this bone, below where the joint was, is twenty-five inches; and the width of the socket is more than six inches.

2. A rib, whose circumference is eight inches. It is now so much broken, as to lead to no certain description of its length. When first dug up it was nearly six feet long; and from its curvilinear form is supposed not to have been one of the largest ribs of the animal. The part remaining in the museum forms a segment of a circle, whose chord is three feet; and from the chord,

to







to the greatest extent of the periphery, is eight inches and a quarter.

3. One of the cervical vertibræ. This is nearly perfect, and bears a proportion to the other bones. The foramen, or hole in it, through which the spinal marrow ran, is to a diameter of two and an half inches. And the bone itself forms a triangle, whose base is nine inches and an half; and whose sides are thirteen inches and an half each.

4. A jaw tooth. With four rows of blunt double points, or protuberances, which are very hard and polished; and are of a dark blueish colour. The highest of these points rise an inch and a quarter from the tooth; and the whole tooth, not calculating the root part, is seven inches long, four inches wide, and four inches and three quarters deep, to where it is broken off.

5. A jaw tooth, which is said to be the hindermost grinder. It is now eight inches and a quarter long on its surface, although a part of it have been broken off; and is three inches and an half wide. The root of it is eleven inches and an half long. Its grinding surface is flat, and of a whitish colour; ribbed transversely with black streaks. And the depth of the tooth, from the surface to its bottom, is six inches and an half.

The place where these remains were found, is designated on the sketch of the Santee Canal, by letter A; and were in the way of the labourers working on the same. Near four miles above this place, in the direction of the canal, at letter B, other bones were found by Colonel Senf, in the year 1797. They appear to be exactly of the same kind, with those already mentioned, both as to size and colour; among which are the following:

6. A bone, which by its appearance and socket, probably belonged to the limbs of the hinder part of the animal.

7. One of the dorsal vertibræ. The foramen or hole through which the spinal marrow ran, is to a diameter of nearly three inches.

8. The head of a bone of some joint of the animal. Its diameter is nearly eight inches.

Mr. Jefferson supposes, that from accounts published in Europe, it is decided that the large bones found in America, are of the same kind with those found in Siberia.* Should this be the case, we have equal reason to suppose the above mentioned bones and teeth are similar to those which had attracted the attention of Mr. Jefferson. And so prone is the nature of man to disquisition, that various have been the opinions of philosophers, respecting their natures and discovery. With some, the obliquity of the ecliptic is supposed to have undergone a total change, and the temperate to have been formerly a torrid zone; in order to account for those bones and teeth, which they say are elephant's; whose natures do not allow them to exist and propagate, but in the warmest climates.

Others reject this theory; and in its place introduce a new one of their own. They conceive this difficulty better reconciled, by supposing, "the terrestrial globe, when it first assumed its form, was in a state of fluidity; and that water being unable to dissolve terrestrial bodies, the fluidity must have been a liquifaction, occasioned by fire. Now to pass from the burning and liquified state, to a mild and temperate heat, time was necessary. The globe could not at once cool to its present temperature. Thus, during the first ages after its formation, the heat proper to the earth was infinitely greater than that which it received from the sun; since it still is much greater. This immense fire being afterwards gradually dissipated, like all other elements, underwent successive changes from heat to cold. Of course, a certain time, or rather a long tract of time existed, during which the northern regions; after being burnt like all others, enjoyed the same heat, which at present is felt in southern climates."

* *Jefferson's Notes on Virginia.* Page 66.

“ mates. Hence the northern countries might, and
 “ actually have been inhabited by animals, now pecu-
 “ liar to the south ; and to which this degree of heat is
 “ indispensable.”*

Such are the opinions of Monsieur Buffon, when considering the large bones and teeth, which have been found in Siberia, and the northern parts of Russia. In pursuing this theory, he unexpectedly falls into an unavoidable dilemma, respecting the gradual cooling of the earth. For, allowing that his theory were plausible, there are such contradictory and irreconcilable circumstances attending it, as forbid us to subscribe to the tenor of his opinions. To make an accommodation for the elephant, in the progression of time, throughout the globe ; and to account for the bones and teeth which he at length believes to be those of the elephant,† he has placed him first at the pole ; and as the earth cooled, he has gradually advanced him towards the equator. In front therefore, of this animal’s approaches, the globe must have been heated to an intense degree ; and the parts adjacent to the equator have been, for a length of time, in a state of actual fusion. An idea which cannot be submitted to, while revolving seasons, and accurate accounts of heat and cold inform us, that taking one year with another, no remarkable difference happens in the course of ages in any particular climate ; unless as it may be affected by new settlements, and diversity of cultivation. Those heated parts, therefore, at that time, either did, or did not, support animals. If they did ; since they have cooled to their present temperature, the animals which then inhabited them amidst fire and fusion, must have totally perished ; being incapable of bearing so altered a climate. For there is now no animal in the torrid zone, which can endure an heat proportioned to fire. If they did not support animals, then the greatest portion of the globe must have been,

F 2

for

* *Buffon’s Nat. Hist.* 4to. Vol. VI. page 84.

† *Ibid.*

for a long tract of time uninhabitable, either to man or beast, by reason of such intense heat. While the polar regions were only tenanted by animals, suited to the temperature of our present torrid zone; and were not yet peopled with those, which we know only to flourish in the coldest climates. And all this inversion of nature, to support an hypothesis, springing from the brain of a fertile imagination. From such a dilemma, neither the philosophy or ingenuity of Buffon can extricate him. That theory cannot but be wretched, which to support a favorite proposition, and to give sapience to a matter which is beyond the reach of enquiry, would make a blank in nature, or fill it up with what cannot possibly exist.

To surmount these difficulties, others seem inclined to suppose that the different kinds of teeth and bones, found at the same spot, "are of one and the same animal." That this was not an hippopotamus; because "the hippopotamus had no tusks, nor such a frame; and "because the grinders differ in their size, as well as in "the number and form of their points. That it was not "an elephant, I think ascertained by proofs equally decisive."* Hence to reconcile all differences, these carnivorous, and graminivorous teeth, are placed in the mouth of an animal called the mammoth; which Mr. Jefferson says, seems not to have existed farther south than the Salines of the Holston. Upon this idea he has raised a new theory; and has supposed nature to draw a belt of separation, or kind of neutral ground, betwixt the tremendous animals of the mammoth and the elephant. Whose breadth around the globe, he supposes to be six and an half degrees, between the torrid and temperate zones. This, like all other theories, founded merely on surmise, must give way to the fact of these large bones and teeth being found in this state, three degrees of latitude south of the Salines of the Holston; thereby, reducing

* *Jefferson's Notes on Virginia.* Page 67.

reducing this supposed belt to nearly one half of the supposed distance.

Others account for these bones and teeth, by referring back to the flood. Bernardin de St. Pierre, speaking of the universal deluge in his *Studies of Nature*, and supposing it to have arisen from the fusion of ice, at either pole, says "Then it was, that all the plans of nature were reversed; complete islands of floating ice, loaded with white bears, run a ground among the palm trees of the torrid zone; and the elephants of Africa were tossed amidst the fir groves of Siberia; where their large bones are still found to this day."

Amidst this contrariety of opinions, the mind instead of receiving information from the reasonings of others, is involved in the deep labyrinths of philosophical surmise. Where one hypothesis serves only to overthrow another; without having any intrinsic merit of its own, by which so extraordinary a phenomenon may be explained. Had this supposed animal ever been seen by naturalists or historians, whose relations could be at all depended upon, some data might be furnished for a more successful enquiry. But time has drawn a thick and ancient veil over this much desired investigation. Centuries have rolled away since these animals were in existence. While their names and descriptions are no longer, with certainty, in the memory of man;* resting only on the crude, superficial, and figurative account of illiterate savages.† Nothing, therefore remains, but to desist from so unsatisfactory a pursuit. For,

"Who shall decide, when Doctors disagree?"

And while we view, with surprize, the magnitude of these remains, the conclusion naturally directs us to
adore

* Through the exertions of Mr. Peale, at Philadelphia, the skeleton of one of these animals is put together, in nearly perfect order. From the shortness of its neck, and the size of its tusks, it must have had a proboscis; from whence it is reasonable to suppose this animal was of the elephant species.

† See an Indian account of this animal, in *Jefferson's Notes on Virginia*. Page 64.

adore that superintending Providence, which, from a mouse, to this object of our admiration, has continued a complete chain of animated nature.

Ferruginous nodules, are found at the Lower Three Runs, and at other places in this state; which on being broken, present an hollow, like that of a peach stone, but much larger; containing therein, either a red or yellow ochre, in a proportion of one fifth to the sand and grit mixed with it. Some of this ochre has been ground, and mixed up with oil; and when used, has been found so well adapted to painting, as to encourage further trials. Red and yellow ochres, of excellent quality, are found in the ore bed, near Hill and Hayne's iron works, in York district; some of which has been successfully used in painting houses in York-ville. Asbestos, is also found, towards the head waters of Lynch's Creek; and magnet stones of strong powers, have been met with in the upper parts of Newberry district, near the Enoree River. Lime stone of good quality, is found at the Eutaws; at places near Orangeburgh; and on lands adjacent to Thicketty Creek; which produce good lime for building and plaistering. Real lime stone rock is also plentifully found at King's Mountains, in York district; producing excellent lime for all purposes of architecture, and manufactures.

Rock of excellent nature for mill stones, is found in various parts of this state. At Beaver Creek, on the Catawba River, a quarry of grey stone, somewhat like free stone, has been discovered of excellent quality; working well under the chissel, and having the property of splitting easily to the wedge in straight lines, so as to be wrought into large blocks. Experience has proven it suitable for different kinds of masonry. Hence the foundations of some of the locks of the Santee canal are formed of the same. Of a somewhat similar kind, taken from lands adjacent to Keowee River, blocks are
split

split and hewn ; with which the new gaol of Pendleton district is built.

Good slate is found near the head waters of Lynch's creek, and there is reason for believing it to be in various other parts of the slate.

Soap stones (*Steatites*) are found in the neighbourhood of Hill and Hayne's iron works ; and in many other parts of this slate. Rock chrystal, a species of gypsum or plaister of Paris, white flint, marble, fuller's or saponaceous earths, emery, vitrious stones and sands, clays of various natures, colours, and consistencies ; some presenting bright vermilion colours, and others beautiful whites and yellows ; china and potter's clay, ising glass, nitrous earths, ochres, chalks and marles, are all occasionally found in the middle and upper country. And in the lower country marle is occasionally met with.

Spar of glittering appearance, is often seen, in the upper country ; and Doctor Chalmers, in his account of Carolina, says " he has seen emeralds, that were brought from the country of the Cherokees ; which when cut and polished, fall nothing short of those which were imported from India, in lustre." To this point also, Adair, in his history of the Cherokee country, says " there are many beautiful, clear chrystaline stones, formed by nature into several angles, which commonly meet into one point ; several of them are transparent, like a coarse diamond. Others, resemble the onyx ; and once, he found a stone like a ruby, as big as the top of a man's thumb, with a beautiful dark shade in the middle of it."*

Iron ore, of excellent quality, is plentifully found in the upper country ; particularly in the districts of Pendleton, Greenville, Spartanburgh, and York ; producing, on a general average, one fourth of its crude weight

* *Adair's Hist. of American Indians*. Page 237.

weight in pure iron. Some rich specimens of copper, have also been found ; and by the indications of copper, on a part of the iron ore at Hill and Hayne's works, it is supposed by digging through the iron ore, a depth of twenty feet, a rich vein of copper would be procured. Copper ore is also found near Cedar Creek, on the east side of Broad River, in the upper country ; at which place there is ore of silver appearance. Lead is said to be in some place on the Catawba lands, and that good specimens have formerly been seen of it ; but its position is not at present known. It is said, there is also lead ore on Mr. Calhoun's plantation in Pendleton district. And black lead, arsenick, sulphur, antimony, alum, and talk, are also said to be found in the upper parts of this state. Not far beyond the boundary line, excellent lead is found in the Cherokee Mountains, in great abundance ; producing two thirds of its crude weight in pure lead. Near this place, much alum may also be procured. A small bit of gold is said to have been once found in Greenville district, on Paris's Mountain, of sufficient quantity to be made into a ring ; but this is a report of what is said to have taken place many years ago. There can be no doubt, however, of Paris's Mountain possessing ores. Iron it has in great plenty ; and a strong sulphur spring near one of its sides, indicates its affinity with them. It is more than probable, that the mountains on the frontiers of this state, and in the Cherokee nation, contain valuable portions of the rich metals. As Adair, in his history of that country, says they are often covered with load stones ; which are known to accompany them : and he further says, he has there seen tufts of grass, deeply tinged by mineral exhalations ; and glittering from the same cause.*

Medicinal

* The mines of Potosi, in Peru, were accidentally discovered by an Indian in the year 1545, as he was clambering up one of the mountains. To aid him in his ascent, he laid hold of a bush, the roots of which loosened from the earth, and brought to view an ingot of silver. By other accidental circumstances, most of the richest mines have been discovered.

Medicinal Springs.

From lands producing these fossils and ores, springs arise, impregnated with their virtues; some of which have already attracted the public attention. Among these the Pacolet springs have been first noticed, as possessing qualities friendly to health. They are situated on the western side of Pacolet River, in the upper country; and are said to be of much virtue in rheumatic, cutaneous, and some other complaints; for which they are occasionally visited. Their waters are perfectly clear, and are supposed to be impregnated with sulphur and iron; but from processes taken to analyze them, the issue has not been such as to establish this supposition. Indeed, so contradictory are the accounts respecting them, that a precise opinion could not be hazarded of their natures. By some they are said to taste and smell like the washings of a gun barrel; and by others they are denied having any extraordinary smell or taste. Another spring, of the same kind is in the Catawba lands, near the road leading from Lands-ford to Hill and Hayne's iron works. As is also one, on a branch of the Waxaw creek, which is said to possess the same virtues as the Catawba springs in North-Carolina; and is therefore supposed to be impregnated with iron and sulphur.

A spring impregnated with iron and sulphur, proceeds from the eastern side of Paris's Mountain. The water is perfectly clear, but smells strongly, like the washings of a gun barrel; the bottom of the spring consists of a very black earth, which smells extremely sulphureous. This spring is very powerful in curing ring worms and other cutaneous disorders; and for that purpose has been resorted to by the inhabitants, with much success, in desperate cases. In the forks of Lynch's Creek, a beautiful spring bursts and boils up from the earth, in a large stream; whose waters are of so salubrious a nature, that many persons resort to them in the autumn

for health. A similar one breaks out from a whitish clay or chalky hill, in Richland district, near Rice Creek ; which is efficacious in curing ring worms, cutaneous disorders and rheumatisms. This last spring has been but lately known ; it was however resorted to in the year 1801, by upwards of one hundred persons ; who drank of, and bathed in its waters with success.

Another spring of some notoriety, has been found within a few years past ; boiling up from the base of the ridge of high land in Orangeburgh district, which overlooks a branch of the Little Saltcatcher Swamp. There are many of these springs which extend some hundred yards along the edge of the swamp ; and their virtues were not known until about the year 1796 ; when they were first discovered by an huntsman, who was in pursuit of game. Fatigued with exercise he arrived at the large spring ; and was naturally induced to taste its chrystal waters. In doing so he washed his hands, which were affected with ring worms, and in a few days found they were much better. Judging this to be the cause of such good to himself, he renewed the visit ; and in a short time was perfectly cured. Hence a reputation arose, inducing the neighbours to bathe in these waters for sores, lameness, and pains in the body ; which sometimes proving successful, their virtues were magnified ; and in the course of that year, they were visited by two hundred persons. Some pains have been taken by a professional medical gentleman, to analyze and ascertain the virtues, if any, which these springs possess ; who, after some reasoning, is of opinion, that they do not deserve being classed among mineral waters. Sometimes they taste like a solution of emetic tartar, and excite a nausea. But the residents of Spring-town, a settlement formed near it, find it so little different, either in taste or effect from drinking water, that they constantly use it as such, without the smallest inconvenience. Health, he says, is to be enjoyed at that settlement in an high degree ; but he attributes

tributes it more to the dry, healthy situation of the settlement, and to cleanliness consequent on bathing in the spring, than to any very particular virtues which it possesses. In the year 1796, the depth of the spring was more than twenty-seven feet; but in the autumn of 1797, it was only five feet and an half deep. At first this change was not easily accounted for; but the observation of the before mentioned gentleman, has in some measure ascertained the cause. The year 1797, when the spring filled up four fifths of its depth, was a very dry year; and after the drought passed over, with the succeeding rains it recovered a part of its depth again. Hence it is supposed, that as the waters boil up from the bottom of the spring, bringing with them sand from the bowels of the earth, during the dry season, they are not sufficiently powerful to discharge them; and of course they precipitate and gradually fill up the same. But as soon as the rains commence, the spring being more powerful, discharges the sands with the water which runs over; and it consequently becomes deeper.

The last spring, which deserves particular mention, is the Eutaw Spring, situated in Charleston district, not far distant from Nelson's Ferry. It rises through an opening in the earth, of a few inches diameter; and immediately forms a basin of transparent water, a few feet deep; and about one hundred and fifty paces round. It thence penetrates a subterraneous passage, through a ridge of porous lime stone, or concretion of large oyster shells; and at a distance of one hundred paces, or more, boils up and bubbles through a variety of passages; forming the head of Eutaw Creek.

The waters of this spring, have a purgative effect to those who are unaccustomed to them; but otherwise, they have no particular character. While the memory of the American revolution is indulged; or its consequences are held dear to the citizens of these United States; the engagement, which took place near this

spring, in the year 1781, between the American armies under General Greene, and those of Great Britain under Lieutenant Colonel Stewart, will be recollected. On these grounds, the struggle of nations, for liberty and independence, took place; and these crystal waters, resorted to by wounded soldiers, then blushed at the sanguinary scene.

The land of South-Carolina being for the most part of a level nature, affords few of those abrupt situations, which produce cascades, or water falls. It is not, however, without some of these beauties; and its rivers, in the upper country, are frequently foaming and rumbling over rocks and precipices; which from time to time stretch across their channels. One of the most remarkable of these, is the rocky precipice entirely across Reedy River, at Greenville court house. The river is here, thirty one-yards wide; and the perpendicular fall is thirty-six feet. Stepping from rock to rock, I walked across this river in October, 1801, without wetting my feet; a very dry season then prevailing, and the river consequently low. At these times the river is fordable just above the precipice; but when the water rises to the bellies of the horses, it can no longer be attempted without extreme danger, both to the horse and the rider. As the impetuosity of the current is such, that they would both be immediately swept away; and precipitating down the fall, be dashed against the opposite rocks. The sources of some of our rivers also, precipitate from a vast height, down the sides of the mountains. The branches of Saluda in particular, which spring from these, cannot fall from an height of less than twelve hundred feet; as they generally course down two thirds of the mountains height. From the Glassy, Table, and Oolenoy Mountains, some of these waters fifteen or twenty feet wide, speed into the vallies below; falling on a declination, of
perhaps

perhaps ninety degrees ; and foaming over rocks through the whole of that distance.

For quantity of water, and grandeur of appearance, perhaps the Catawba Falls are the most interesting of any in this state. They are situated a little above Rocky Mount; and the approach to them is over hills, which line the sides of the river. On either side the rocks are piled up in a wall of many feet high; and hills rising above them in sharp conical summits, nod over the rupture below. Now the Catawba is arrested in its course, and from a width of one hundred and eighty yards this river is forced by the hills and rocks on either side, to shoot down "the Gulph"* in a channel of only sixty-five yards wide. Collecting its waters, impetuous and noisy it thunders down the falls; tumbling over massy rocks, and foaming from shore to shore; wheeling its large whirlpools, and glancing from rock to rock, with maddening fury. Nor ceasing its troubled waves, until it has over leaped twenty falls in the distance of two and an half miles; and has precipitated from its height, a depth of ninety feet. Here, below Rocky Mount, it begins to subside; and spreads over a channel three hundred and eighteen yards wide; but is not composed. For miles below, rocks are scattered in its way; at times irritating its waters, and provoking the rapidity of its stream. So a proud and haughty disposition cannot bear controul; but rushes onward, with unabating violence, scorning all opposition which is surmountable. Repossessing its tranquility by slow degrees; and becoming again incensed with whatever rises in its way.

Natural Curiosities.

The natural curiosities of this state, which have attracted the public attention, are but few; among these, however, the following may be noticed. About two miles

* That narrow part of the river, is so called.

miles and an half from Columbia, within thirty yards of the Camden road, an eminence, sixteen or twenty feet high presents itself to your view, rising immediately above the adjacent pine lands. It appears to be entirely composed of a species of fine pipe clay, generally of a white appearance, and in some cases beautifully marbled. It presents itself so suddenly to the view, by its abrupt position, as to invite the visits of most of the travellers passing that way ; many of whom cut and carry away pieces of this clay. On the heights adjacent to Broad River, and about six miles from Columbia, towards Faust's ford, many beautiful specimens of clay appear towards the summit of the hills. Their colours are various ; partaking almost of all the shades from a red to a light yellow. And their consistencies are such, as to give some the appearances of ochres.

Marked by a bold and singular appearance, the precipice of the Table Mountain, called the *Lover's Leap*, is deservedly ranked as one of the greatest natural curiosities of this state. From the valley below it looks like an immense wall, stretching up to heaven ; presenting its naked, but unchangeable front, ever to the influence of the seasons. This precipice descends from the summit of the mountain, a depth of near four hundred yards, apparently of solid rock. And from its base to the bottom of the valley, over which it stands, is probably four hundred yards more. Below this proud eminence, rest the whitened bones of various animals, whose incautious steps led them too near the edge of this desperate height. And above, its summit is often enveloped with heavy clouds. Towards the base of this precipice are caverns, which attract the notice of travellers, as there are also in many parts of the mountain. One of these towards its summit, on the western side, bears the name of a governor of this state, who passed a night in it with some of his friends, in October, 1801 ; during the continuance of a severe storm of rain ; and who
were

were there perfectly sheltered, both from the wind and rain.

Another eminence of humbler pretensions, is Silver Bluff, on the eastern side of Savannah River; rising many feet above the river, which passes along its base. This steep, rising perpendicularly, discovers many strata of earth; together with different clays and shells, especially ostreæ, and blackish slate-coloured earth, apparently of aluminous, or vitriolic nature. Bartram here discovered bellemnites, pyrites, marcasites, and sulphureous nodules, shining like brass, lying on this black slaty-like micaceous earth; as also sticks, limbs and trunks of trees; leaves, acorns and their cups; all of which were changed black; and were as hard, and as shining as charcoal.* Some miles above this, on the Carolina shore, is the bluff, on which formerly stood Fort Moore, a little below Augusta. This situation is abrupt: and is perhaps ninety, or one hundred feet above the river below. It presents to the view a wall of party coloured earths; consisting of clays and marles of various colours; from brown to white, ranged in horizontal strata. In the early settlement of this state, a frontier garrison was kept at this place, to protect its inhabitants against the Muskohge or Creek nation, and other Indians; and here the constancy and intrepidity of a Muskohge warrior, named "Old Scrary" saved him from a death, which threatened him by fiery torture.

This warrior had been taken prisoner by the Shawano Indians; and having been bastinadoed in the usual manner; he was condemned to that cruel punishment. "He underwent a great deal, without shewing any concern; his countenance and behaviour were as if he suffered not the least pain, and was formed beyond the common laws of nature. He told them with a bold voice, that he was a very noted warrior; and gained most

* See Bartrams Travels, Page 312.

“most of his martial preferment, at the expence of
 “their nation; and was desirous of shewing them in
 “the act of dying, that he was still as much their su-
 “perior, as when he headed his gallant countrymen
 “against them. That, although he had fallen into their
 “hands, in forfeiting the protection of the Divine Pow-
 “er, by some impurity or other, when carrying the
 “holy ark of war against his devoted enemies; yet he
 “had still so much remaining virtue, as would enable
 “him to punish himself more exquisitely, than all
 “their despicable ignorant crowd could possibly do,
 “if they gave him liberty by untying him, and would
 “hand him one of the red hot gun barrells out of the
 “fire. The proposal, and method of address, appear-
 “ed so exceedingly bold and uncommon, that his re-
 “quest was granted. Then he suddenly seized one
 “end of the red barrel, and brandishing it from side to
 “side, he forced his way through the armed and sur-
 “prised multitude, and leaped down a prodigious steep
 “and high bank into a branch of the river; dived
 “through it; ran over a small island, and passed the o-
 “ther branch, amidst a shower of bullets from the com-
 “manding ground, where Fort Moore, or New Winfor
 “garrison stood. And though numbers of his eager
 “enemies were in close pursuit of him, he got to a
 “bramble swamp, and in that naked, mangled condi-
 “tion, reached his own country.”*

Connected with Indian affairs, a mound of oyster
 shells, about one mile and an half south of Fort
 Johnson, on James Island, may be mentioned; as hav-
 ing been probably constructed by the aborigines of
 this state. It is of a circular form; measuring around
 two hundred and forty paces. Its width at the top is
 ten paces; and at its base from sixteen to twenty; and
 its height is from eight to ten feet. A tradition respect-
 ing

* *Adair's Hist. of American Indians.* Page 392.

ing it, relates that it was an Indian Fort, or place of arms and retreat. And their small powers in fortification seem to favor the idea, as they were not possessed of proper tools for breaking the earth; and throwing up entrenchments. They could, however, carry on their heads these shells from the neighbouring shores; and by continual additions raise this curious structure. It is situated in the midst of cleared lands, on no uncommon rising; now surrounding the dwelling house and offices of a gentleman who resides on the island. And the waters, which were driven by the hurricane of 1752, over much of the adjacent lands, are said to have been completely banked out by this work. This being observed by Mr. Rivers, he placed his dwelling house therein; which has continued either by repairs, or new buildings, to the present day. It is also said this bank was many feet higher; but that he reduced it for the purpose of burning lime; some of which was used in building St. Michael's Church, in Charleston. There are no ditches about it, which could lead to a surmise of its being made by whites. Nor is it of such a structure as to imagine it produced by nature. For there are no shells in the enclosed area; that presenting a verdant turf, exactly similar to the outside adjacent lands.

On Flat Creek, one of the head branches of Lynche's Creek, an extremely rocky and romantic country presents itself, well worth the attention of the curious traveller. This creek runs in a valley, embosomed by hills on either side, of such height, as are seldom seen but in the neighbourhood of mountains; from which it is far distant. Near this place is a considerable quarry of slate, of good quality; insomuch that the boys in its vicinity use it for their school exercises. Rocks of middle size here appear like the cabins of the poor, but not the less free inhabitants of the neighbouring sand hills. And the Rock-house a few miles beyond, arrests the traveller's attention. This and other curious informa-

tion, furnished by a gentleman who has lately travelled there, will be best described in nearly his own words: We proceeded on horseback along the low lands up the creek, proposing first to visit a place called the Rock-house. After having advanced about two miles, we descended it at the head of a deep valley, in which we rode; a beautiful cascade of water tumbling from the side of the hill, on which this Rock-house stands. This spot is highly romantic. The rocks rise in rude piles above the valley, to the height of about two hundred and fifty feet; crowned occasionally with red cedar and savin. About half way up the hill, is the Rock-house, resembling the roof of an house. And at the lower end of it is an aperture, from which a small stream of clear water issues forth; falling over the rocks below, into the valley. We clambered up the side of the hill to the source of the cascade, and found the Rock-house to be composed of two large flat rocks, leaning against each other at top; forming a complete shelter from the sun and rains. The area of this shelter may be about ninety feet in circumference, remarkably dark and cool: and at bottom the stream forming the cascade, brawls along over the rocks, and approaches the steep part of the hill, precipitating down its side. Upon the whole, the cascade of Juan Fernandez, celebrated by circumnavigators, may be more beautiful; as that of Niagara is more grand and sublime; but still this Rock-house and cascade, would rank high in ornamental gardening with all those, who either for pleasure or pride, covet the possession of these rare and natural beauties. We next visited what is called the Great Flat Rock, approaching it through a valley, at the head of which it is situated. It is so called (I suppose) to distinguish it from the Flat Rock, on the road from Camden to Lancaster Court-house; and it consists of a huge body of solid rock, covering, according to my estimation, upon a second visit, at least fifty acres of land. On the side of the valley to the west, it is elevated

vated above the tops of the trees, and is inaccessible ; to the east, the rock is not so high ; and a little up the side of it are two caverns, into both of which I entered. But not being provided with candles, or torches, I did not think it prudent to proceed far. The cavern having the smallest entrance, is said afterwards to widen considerably ; to extend farther than the other ; and to have been the hiding place of some Tories, during our revolutionary war ; as it is still of wild cats, wolves, and other vermin. Our host informed us, that he had once penetrated it to the distance of about two hundred yards ; and there is a tradition in the neighbourhood, that some Indians once entered it, and emerged at the distance of three miles, near to Lynche's Creek. The colour of the rock, when broken, is of a whitish ground, intermixed with small black spots, of very hard consistence, and suitable for mill stones. The walls of the cavern are highly polished, and appear to be of dark clouded marble. From the polish, I suppose the whole cave to be the deserted channel of some stream of water, which once issued into the valley below. In the evening we visited another rock, which lay across *Flat Creek* ; and as it had no name, exercising the privilege of a traveller, I named it "*The Turk*." On the summit of one large rock is placed another, propped up and poised as it were by the hand of art ; and by an indulgence of the imagination, you may fancy the upper rock like a turban, on a Turk's head ; such an one, as you may have seen Mahomet painted with. Both the rocks may be about fifty feet high ; and cover a piece of ground of about thirty feet diameter. To the ordinary run of strangers, this rock is considered as a far greater curiosity, than either the Great Flat Rock, or even the Rock-house, with its beautiful cascade. We were informed of several other curious rocks and caverns, situated in the vicinity ; but a great fall of rain converted that into a considerable river, which the evening before we had forded as a creek ; and thus put an end to our further enquiries.

Productions, vegetable and animal.

Although some attempts have been made to ascertain the vegetable productions of South-Carolina; yet much remains still unexplored. To Catesby we are indebted for some drawings; and but imperfect descriptions of plants and flowers. Bartram, in his travels through this state in 1776, has added some particulars to botanical information. Walter, in his *Flora Caroliniana*, has brought forward a still greater catalogue; not however, without being suspected of stating different species, where varieties only existed. And Michaux, in a work, which he has lately published at Paris, has added valuable information respecting the history of American oaks. From these sources, and some others, which present themselves, the following indigenous plants may be noted; as flourishing within the boundaries of this state.

BOTANICAL CATALOGUE

*Of the most remarkable Plants, Shrubs and Trees, indigenous to the state of South-Carolina.**

Vernal star grass. (*Callitriche verna*.)

Fringe tree. (*Chionanthus Virginica*.) Grows at the edges of low lands, and also in good high lands. Blossoms in April: an ornamental shrub.

Catalpa tree. (*Bignonia Catalpa*.) Originally grew in the upper country, but was brought from thence by Mr. Catesby; and assimilates well with the lower country. It grows into a large tree; and when in blossom, has a beautiful appearance.

Cancer weed. (*Salvia Lyrata, et Mexicana*.)

Tall vernal or spring grass. (*Anthoxanthum giganteum*.)

Several

* See a small pamphlet, published in Philadelphia, in 1801, by Benjamin Smith Barton, M. D. entitled "Collections for an essay towards a Materia Medica of the United States. Read before the Philadelphia Medical Society, on the 21st of February, 1798," in which there is much valuable information, respecting the medicinal indigenous plants of these United States.

Several species of iris. (*Iris*.)

Several species of rush. (*Scirpus*.)

Several species of panic grass. (*Panicum*.)

Walter's grass. (*Cornucopiæ perennans*.) Walter, pleased with the idea of its excellence, thus expresses himself in describing it. "Gramen undique læve, faccharinum, æstatem sustinens, in hyeme vigens, radicibus geniculisque se cito propagans. Donum inæstimabile; conditore ad hanc diem reservatum, hoc ævum, me instrumento, locupletatum!" Walter's Caroliniana, page 74.

Meadow fox tail grass. (*Alopecurus pratensis*.)

Carolinian fox tail grass. (*Alopecurus Carolinianus*.)

Crab grass, or crop grass. (*Syntherisma*, præcox, ferotina, et villosa.) This grass bears one or two cuttings during the season; and grows to the height of two or three feet. It makes its appearance in the latter end of April and beginning of May, with the crops which are then advancing, and does not mature itself until the latter end of summer, about the time the crops are made. It was hence called *crop grass*: and by adulteration, is now called *crab grass*. In good high land, or where it has been manured, this grass comes up thickly without being sown: and what with the little trouble attending its growth, and the excellence of its fodder, it is the grass which is most attended to in Carolina.

Bent grass. (*Agrostis*.)

Feather grass. (*Stipa*.)

Melic grass. (*Melica*.)

Sea side oats. (*Uniola paniculata*.)

Quaking grass. (*Briza*.)

Several species of meadow grass. (*Poa*.)

Some species of fescue grass. (*Festuca*.)

Brome grass. (*Bromus Ciliatus*.)

Oat grass. (*Avena Caroliniana*.) Grows in rich tide lands. When cut green, it makes an excellent fodder for horses.

Cane or reed. (*Arundo, gigantea, et tecta.*) Grows in low grounds and river swamps. The arundo gigantea, is used for angling rods, and weaving looms; and grows so large towards the heads of the rivers, that, a joint of the cane, is said to hold near a pint of liquor. Their leaves, continue throughout the winter; and afford excellent food for cattle. These canes are now to be found in quantities, only in the rich deep swamps of the lower country. At the first settlement of this state, the vallies of the middle and upper country, then in the possession of the Indians, encouraged a plentiful growth of cane. But since the whites have spread themselves over the same, with their herds of cattle and hogs, the canes in these narrow swamps and vallies, are kept so closely cut down, by the continual browsing of cattle, as to have nearly extirpated them.

Rye grass. (*Hordeum nodosum?*) Grows in high river swamp, and springs very early in the year, being matured in May.

Dogtail grass. (*Cynosurus.*)

Button wood. (*Cephalanthus Occidentalis.*) Grows in watery places: blossoms in June. A wash of the decoction of this plant, is said to be good for the palsy.

American Callicarpa. (*Callicarpa Americana.*) Grows on dry lands; is said to be useful in dropical complaints: blossoms in July.

Plantain. (*Plantago Virginica, et Caroliniana.*) Grows on dry lands: blossoms in April.

Creeping Mitchella. (*Mitchella repens.*) Grows in mellow good lands under the shade, and near the roots of trees. It blossoms in May; and is extremely fragrant.

Wild madder. (*Rubia peregrina.*)

Flowering Ptelea. (*Ptelea trifoliata.*) Grows in the upper country, near the waters of Savannah river; an ornamental shrub.

Highland dogwood. (*Cornus Florida.*) Grows on
light

light high land with a blackish mould. It is a strong tough wood, used some times for cogs in machinery. It blossoms early in the spring: and with some planters; the blossoms are considered as good signals for commencing the planting of Indian corn. Its bark is considerably astringent; and has long been employed in intermittent fevers. A decoction of it has also been found useful, in a malignant fever called the *Yellow Water, Canada distemper, &c.*, which has carried off numbers of the horses in the United States. Besides this Walter mentions two other species, *Cornus sanguinea*, and *Cornus alba*; the last of which is also noticed by Catesby.

Pink root, or Indian Pink. (*Spigelia Marilandica*.) Grows in good high land, in the lower and middle country; but more particularly on the declivities adjacent to swamps. It also grows in the mountainous parts of the state; and has become a profitable article of trade with the Cherokee Indians. It blossoms in May and June; and is used in worm cases, with much success.

Several species of *Convolvulus*. (*Convolvulus*.) Of these some grow on high land, and others in cultivated swamp; they blossom from May to August.

Yellow Jassmin. (*Bignonia Sempervirens*.) Grows plentifully on the large sea islands, and parts of the lower country not far removed from salts. It blossoms in March and April; and is extremely agreeable, both to the eye and the smell.

Thorn apple. (*Datura tatula*.) Grows near dung hills, and other loose rich high grounds. It possesses deleterious qualities; and its leaves and bark, either used simply, or in ointment, are very healing for gall and sores.

Great broad leaved mullein. (*Verbascum Thapfus*.) Grows in old fields; blossoms in May and June.

Hoary white and red flowered mullein. (*Verbascum lychnitis*.) Grows in sandy pine land; blossoms in May and June.

Red

Red flowered American honey-suckle. (*Azalea nudiflora*.) Walter says, there are varieties of this species "varietates, floribus incarnatis, fulvis et luteis." Grows towards Savannah River, on the sides of hills. This is the most brilliant species of Honey-suckle in the state; highly ornamental for gardens and pleasure grounds.

White American honey-suckle. (*Azalea viscosa*.) Grows throughout the state, in mellow grounds. Its flowers are variegated; some being red; some inclining to purple; and others being white.

Some species of night shade. (*Solanum*.)

Iron wood. (*Sideroxylon*.) Grows in high swampy land.

Bell flower. (*Campanula perfoliata*.) Grows near water courses; blossoms in May.

Evergreen scarlet trumpet honey-suckle. (*Lonicera sempervirens*.) A great climber, growing on high land; of ornamental appearance; blossoms in April.

Red American woodbine, or honey-suckle. (*Lonicera*.) A beautiful climbing plant; blossoms in January and February; also in May and June; grows on dry land; and sometimes on river swamp, towards the mouths of the rivers.

Yellow Carolinian woodbine, or honey-suckle. (*Lonicera lutea Caroliniensis*.) I have so called this flowering plant; it not yet being noticed in any botanical book respecting this state. It is of the climbing species, bearing bright yellow blossoms, extremely elegant and fragrant: in form and appearance much like the English honey-suckle. And has only yet been found growing in a southern exposure, on the rocks of Paris's Mountain; in Greenville district.

Carolinian Buck thorn. (*Rhamnus Carolinianus*.) grows in strong good land, blossoms in May.

Virginian Itea. (*Itea Virginica*.) A flowering shrub, growing in the upper country.

Clustered

Clustered flowering *Cyrilla*. (*Cyrilla racemiflora*.) Grows in low sandy lands throughout the state; blossoms in June.

Some species of dog's bane. (*Vincetoxicum* et *Asclepias*.)

Pleurisy root. (*Asclepias Decumbens*.)

Some species of gentian, commonly called Samson's snake root. (*Gentiana*.) Grows in swampy places in the lower country, near the shade of trees; blossoming in October and November. I have also seen it growing on the high land, adjacent to Pendleton Court-house.

Carolinian Glasswort or prickly salt wort, or kali. (*Salsola Caroliniana*.) Grows near sea shores, and salt water; blossoming, in August and September.

Lambs quarters. (*Chenopodium Album*.) Grows in mellow lands, and is used as a garden vegetable.

Jerusalem oak. (*Chenopodium Anthelminticum*.) A noxious weed, growing in dry grounds; which having a long tap root, is with difficulty destroyed. Like the pink root, or Indian pink, the juice of its leaves is used in worm cases, with success.

Sea blite, or white glass wort. (*Chenopodium Maritimum*.) Grows near the salt beaches.

Some species of elm. (*Ulmus*.) They grow in mellow and low grounds, and are trees of ornamental appearance; in delicacy exceeding any of our forest tribe. One species of them, known by the common name of *wahoo*, affords a pliable bark, which when stripped, and soaked in water, is made sometimes into strings and ropes, their wood is also used by carriage makers; for the naves of wheels. Walter mentions four species of *Ulmus* growing in this state: viz. *Campestris*, *Americana*, *pumila*, et *pubescens*.

Maryland Sanicle. (*Sanicula Marylandica*.) Blossoms in June.

Wild carrot, or bird's nest. (*Daucus*.)

Virginian water parsnip. (*Sium rigidius*.)

Creeping water parsnip. (*Sium nodiflorum*.) The two above species of parsnip grow in watery places; and are of poisonous nature.

Aromatic Angelica (*Angelica lucida*.) Grows on rich land in the upper country, and on the mountains. Its root is much esteemed; resembling, in some respects, the ginseng in taste.

Hairy giant fennel. (*Ferula villosa*.) Grows in high lands which have been cleared. Where the lands are strong it will grow six or eight feet high.

Water hemlock. (*Cicuta, maculata*.) Grows at the sides of rivers in the lower country: of poisonous nature. Blossoms in August.

Canadian elder. (*Sambucus. Canadensis*.) Grows near fences on high land; and plentifully sometimes in good river swamp. Decoctions of its leaves are used successfully for eruptions of the skin, and bruises; blossoms in May.

Common chick weed. (*Alsine media*.)

Wild flax. (*Linum Virginianum*.) Grows towards the mountains.

Dwarf palmetto. (*Corypha pumila*.) Grows in swampy land, which is generally dry; situated at the head of fresh water rivers, in the lower country. It also grows on the sea islands.

Cabbage palmetto. (*Corypha palmetto*.) Grows on the sea islands, and on lands adjacent to salt water rivers, a few miles from the sea. These trees shoot up a strong spungy stem, thirty or forty feet high; and are much used for facing the wharves of Charleston; and for other defences, in salt water: they being less liable to the attacks of the salt water worms than other timber. They have also been of singular service in the construction of forts; as cannon balls bury themselves in their spungy substances, without detaching any dangerous splinters from them. This was fully proven, at the engagement
betwixt

betwixt Fort Moultrie on Sullivan's Island, and the British fleet, in June, 1776.

Long moss. (*Tillandsia usneoides*.) This vegetable, is found in abundance upon the trees in the lower country; particularly on the live oaks, it disappears above the falls of the rivers: and although endeavours have been made to propagate it in the upper country, they have always been unsuccessful. Cattle are fond of it: and in hard winters, it affords a comfortable relief to their necessities. It blossoms in May.

Atamasco lilly. (*Amaryllis Atamasco*.) Blossoms in April.

Canadian garlick. (*Allium Canadense*.)

Virginian agave. (*Agave Virginica*.) Walter says there are varieties, foliis concoloribus, et foliis maculatis; blossoms in June.

Several species of lilly. (*Lillium*, *superbum*, *margon*, et *Catesbæi*.) Blossoms in June and July.

Silk grass, or bear grass. (*Yucca filamentosa*.) This plant is in great plenty, on sandy lands adjacent to salts. It also grows in particular places throughout the state. Its root is used instead of soap, for washing woollens; and its leaves after being a little roasted, are sometimes twisted into horse traces. It produces a beautiful cluster of white blossoms, highly ornamental for gardening.

Palmetto royal. (*Yucca gloriosa*.) Grows only on sea islands; or lands immediately connected with salt water. It bears a very large and beautiful cluster of white flowers; and blossoms in May. Its leaves are strong and prickly, for which reason it is sometimes planted instead of hedges or fences.

Sweet smelling flagg. (*Acorus Calamus*.)

Several species of rush. (*Juncus*.)

Several species of dock. (*Rumex*.) One of these called *patience*, is a grateful vegetable when young, not inferior to spinach. This species grows in rich low land.

Fish poison, horse chesnut, or buck's eye. (*Æsculus Pavia*.)

Pavia.) Grows in high land. Its root, is used as soap, for washing woollens; and if thrown into water, it has a property of stupifying the fish, so that they will lay on the top of the water, and may be taken with the hand; the Indians in this manner use it for catching fish. It bears a number of beautiful red blossoms, of ornamental appearance; and puts them forth in March and April.

Small white flowered æsculus. (*Æsculus Parviflora.*) This flower is mentioned particularly by Bartram in his travels, as a non-descript; and is to be found towards Keowee River, and the adjacent mountains, on high land; it blossoms in June and July.

Marsh leather wood. (*Dirca Palustris.*)

Red bay tree. (*Laurus Borbonia.*) Grows in the lower country. Its grain is so fine, and bears so good a polish; that it is sometimes used for cabinet work and furniture; affording almost as good an appearance, as mahogany.

Spice wood, (*Laurus Benzoin.*) Grows in watery places. Docostions made from it, are given to horses in the upper country, successfully in certain cases; blossoms in March and April.

Sassafras tree. (*Laurus Sassafras.*) Grows on inferior high land, of sandy nature; and blossoms in April. Docostions from its roots or flowers, are great cleansers of the blood; and, it hence constitutes a part of diet drinks. As posts for fencing, its timber is of long duration.

Red bud tree. (*Cercis Canadensis.*) Grows on mellow good land. Its blossoms are used some times as salad. An ornamental tree; blossoming the latter end of March, and in April.

Several species of cassia. (*Cassia.*)

Several species of Andromeda. (*Andromeda.*) They grow, for the most part, in sour, spongy, swamps. Some

Some, however, grow on high land, of ornamental appearance; they blossom in May.

Calico flower, wild ivy, or laurel. (*Kalmia latifolia*.) This is a beautiful flowering ever green; whose flowers of red and white, grow in such large clusters together; as to give the whole plant at a small distance, the appearance of having a bit of calico thrown over it. It grows luxuriantly in the middle and upper country, below the mountains, near water courses. But on the mountains it grows any where. It is to be found in the lower country, on the banks of Sampit Creek and Black River, in Georgetown district; blossoms in April and May. It kills sheep and other animals which eat its leaves. The American Indians sometimes use a decoction of it to destroy themselves; and a decoction of it externally applied, has often cured the itch.

Small ivy. (*Kalmia hirsuta*.) Grows towards the high hills of Santee.

Sorrel tree. (*Andromeda arborea*.) Grows in the upper country, on sterile land, and on the mountains. Its leaves are as pleasant to the taste, as garden sorrel. It is a plant of handsome appearance, and in the upper country grows to a large tree.

Rose-bay. (*Rhododendron ferrugineum*.) A beautiful scarlet flowering shrub, growing near watery places in the upper country; particularly near the rivers, and on the mountains; blossoms in May.

Several species of whortle-berry. (*Vaccinium*.) Some of these grow in high land, and some in swamps.

Syrian storax tree? (*Styrax officinale*?) a beautiful and fragrant flowering shrub, growing in the lower country, on lands adjacent to low grounds; and blossoming in May.

Another species, with a smaller leaf and blossom. (*Styrax laevis*?) Grows in ponds, and low grounds, in the lower country.

Carolina scarlet pink. (*Dianthus Carolinianus*.)

Carolinian

Carolinian catchfly. (*Silene Caroliniana*.) Grows on the declivity of hills in the lower country, adjacent to swamps; particularly near the river swamps in St. James's Parish Santee; blossoms in May. A decoction of the root is used, and is said to have been found a very efficacious remedy in worm cases. It is said, also, to be of poisonous nature.

Poke. (*Phytolacca decandria*.) Grows on rich land. The young sprouts of it are used in the spring for soup. But, after it be grown larger, it possesses cathartic powers of too violent nature, to allow its further use.

Glaucus Hydrangea. (*Hydrangea glauca*.) Grows half way down the banks of Keowee River, and on the Table Mountain. This is a singular beautiful, and flowering shrub; its branches terminate, with large heavy panicles of flowers, of two kinds. Those, nearest the branch, are clusters of numerous small fruitful flowers; terminating with one or more large expansive neutral four petaled flowers, standing on a separate long, slender, and stiff peduncle; it blossoms in the autumn: and a beautiful species of the same, is described and engraven in Bartram's travels, page 380.

Halesia or snow drop tree. (*Halesia tetraptera*.) Grows along the slopes of sandy hills: much of it is growing on the sandy grounds adjacent to the ferry of North Santee. It throws out a number of flowers, of ornamental appearance, and blossoms in May.

Green purslane. (*Portulaca oleracea*.)

Venus's fly trap. (*Dionæa Muscipula*.) Grows near the sea shore road on the borders of North Carolina, in moist places or savannahs. Its leaf possesses such sensitive powers, that when insects light thereon, the leaves close from either side, like a serrated steel spring trap; and there detain the unfortunate insect so long, as its struggles excite the irritable powers of the leaf.

(*Euphorbia Ipecacuanha*.) A plant possessing many very active emetic virtues.

Common Indian fig, or prickly pear. (*Cactus opuntia*.)

puntia.) Grows plentifully on the sea islands, and on sandy lands, adjacent to salt water. It also grows in some places, in the middle and upper country; and is to be found occasionally on the rocks; particularly at Picken's-ville; it blossoms in May.

Mock orange. (*Philadelphus inodorus*.) Grows in the middle and upper country, near water courses. An ornamental shrub.

Common black cherry. (*Prunus Virginica*.) Grows in the upper country, in dry strong soils.

Wild orange, or Portugal laurel. (*Prunus lusitânica*.) Grows in knolls on fresh water swamp lands, in the lower and middle country. This tree is a beautiful ever green, growing to the height of thirty feet or more: and in March putting forth a profusion of blossoms of strong mellifluous flavour. Its foliage is so close, that it is successfully used for hedges.

Large black floe. (*Prunus*.) Grows in the middle and upper country, in rich land.

Small black floe. (*Prunus*.) Grows in the lower country, on the sandy ridges in tide swamp lands. This plant puts forth a number of beautiful white clustered blossoms in March; at a small distance they look like so many large white roses. It is highly ornamental when introduced into the shrubbery of a garden.

Winter plumb. (*Prunus Spinosa*?) Grows in high mellow swamp, and bears a rich fruit, which is much used in making sugar preserves. It is supposed to be the richest indigenous plumb, growing within the boundaries of the state.

Several species of thorn. (*Cratægus*.)

Crab apple tree. (*Pyrus Coronaria*.) Grows in high land, in the lower country. It blossoms in April, and then presents a beautiful rose coloured appearance; by its fragrance perfuming the atmosphere, for some distance around. It bears an acid fruit, which is preserved occasionally with sugar.

Carolina rose. (*Rosa Caroliniana*.) Grows on clayey soils, near water : and adjacent to ditches.

Indian physic, Ipecacuanha, or Bowman's root. (*Spiræa trifoliata*.) The bark of the root of this plant, is a safe and efficacious emetic, in doses of about thirty grains ; along with its emetic, it seems to possess a tonic power. It has accordingly been thought peculiarly beneficial in the intermittent fever ; and, it is often given to horses to mend their appetites.

Black fruited raspberry. (*Rubus occidentalis*.) Grows towards the mountains, in the upper country.

Several species of blackberry. (*Rubus*.) Both creeping and upright.

Scarlet strawberry. (*Fragaria vesca*.) Grows in the upper country : in Indian old fields, and other open grounds, in abundance.

Canadian cinquefoil. (*Potentilla Canadensis*.) Grows on high land.

Sweet scented shrub, or Carolina alspice. (*Calycanthus Floridus*.) Grows abundantly in the middle and upper country, near low lands. It also is to be found in the lower country, a few miles above Nelson's ferry ; where it grows plentifully along the sandy bluffs, of Santee River ; bloffoms in April.*

Linden tree. (*Tilia Americana*.) Grows in the upper country, in high swamp.

Canadian puccoon. (*Sanguinaria Canadensis*.) Grows in the upper country, in mellow good high land. The root dies a bright red, with which the Indians used to paint themselves, anterior to the settlement of this state, by the whites. They now use it for dying some
of

* During the late American war, necessity drove the inhabitants, in many parts of the United States, to seek for a substitute for some of the spices, to which they had been accustomed. They used the dried and powdered berries of the laurus benzoin, which we call spice wood, and wild alspice bush, and found them a tolerable substitute for alspice. See *Bartram's essay towards a Materia Medica of the United States*. Page 20.

of their manufactures ; particularly their cane baskets. It is said to possess emetic qualities.

Several species of fide saddle flower. (*Sarracenia*.) Grows in boggy grounds in the lower country. Bartram, in his introduction to his travels, calls them *insect catchers*.

May apple. (*Podophyllum peltatum*.) Grows in high lands on cultivated grounds in the lower country, blossoming in April. It bears a fruit of a sickly sweetish taste ; and its root and leaves are said to possess cathartic, and anthelmintic virtues.

Several species of water lily. (*Nymphaea*.)

Carolinian blue larkspur. (*Delphinium Carolinianum*.) Grows in the upper country ; blossoms in May.

Smooth annona, or papaw. (*Annona*.) Triloba.) Grows in the rich swampy lands of the upper country ; towards, and at the mountains. This tree bears a fruit, in shape some what like a banana ; but thicker. When ripe, it is covered like the banana, with a thin dark skin, containing in the inside a rich pulp ; tasting, somewhat between a banana, and a persimon ; in the pulp are a few seeds, nearly like those of a persimon.

Flowering poplar, or tulip tree. (*Liriodendron Tulipifera*.) These are beautiful flowering tall straight growing trees, generally found in mellow land, inclining to moist. They grow throughout the state. In the upper country they grow on high land, as well as in low situations ; and far outstrip those of the lower country. Some of their stems are said to be eighteen or twenty feet in circumference ; and their height, in such cases, is from seventy to one hundred feet : one half of which distance, the stem is without branches. The wood of this tree is used in planks, or wainscot work ; blossoms in May. The bark of the liriodendron is frequently used in intermittents. Many persons are of opinion, that in this case, it is but little inferior to Peruvian bark.

Evergreen Carolinian laurel tree, or magnolia. (*Magnolia Grandiflora*.) Grows in the lower country, adjacent to salts, in good high land, or on knolls, in dry swampy land. This tree is one of the most noble of our forest tribe; putting forth large white and fragrant blossoms in May; and shooting up its stem to the height of fifty or sixty feet. It is highly ornamental, in gardens and pleasure grounds.

Mountain laurel: (*Qu. Species?*) Grows near water, on the Oconnee and other mountains, in this state.

Small sweet bay tree. (*Magnolia Glauca*.) Grows in wet soils, in the low country; putting forth fragrant white blossoms in May; the bark is an agreeable aromatic, tonic medicine.

Cucumber tree. (*Magnolia Acuminata*.) Grows in the upper country; and on the Table Mountain. A spirituous tincture of the cones or seed vessels of this tree, has been used advantageously in rheumatic complaints.

Umbrella tree. (*Magnolia Tripetala*.) Grows in the lower country, in high swamp land, near salts. From its large leaf it is called the umbrella tree.

Frazer's auriculated bay tree. (*Magnolia Frazeri*.) Grows in the upper parts of the state, on the ridges in the neighbourhood of Keowee; and onwards to the mountains.

Wild marjoram? (*Origanum*.) Grows on the rocks at Pickenfville.

Wild penny royal. (*Mentha*.) This grows plentifully in many old fields, and by the sides of many roads, in the upper country, so that air is perfumed by it where you tread; it is not clear however that it is an indigenous plant.

Wild lavender. (*Lavandula*.) Grows on the Table Mountain; blossoms in August.

Ash leaved scarlet trumpet flower. (*Bignonia radicans*.)

cans.) A climber, growing in the lower country ; and bloffoming in June.

Shepherd's purse. (*Thlapsi, burfa pastoris.*) A noxious weed, growing in strong land.

Shepherd's needle. (*Scandix infesta.*) A noxious weed also.

Flowering stewartia. (*Stewartia malacodendron.*) Grows in the middle and upper country. An ornamental flowering shrub.

Mountain stewartia. (*Stewartia montana.*) A new species discovered by Mr. Bartram, in his travels through this state, in 1776. Growing near Keowee, and onwards to the mountains.

Several species of hibiscus. (*Hibiscus.*) One of which (*Hibiscus palustris,*) grows and bloffoms luxuriantly in June, July and August, in the tide lands of the lower country.

Loblolly bay tree. (*Gordonia Lacianthus.*) Grows in swampy places in the lower country ; particularly in those low tracts of land, called *bays*.

Several species of milkwort. (*Polygala.*)

Senega rattle snake root. (*Polygala senega.*) This plant possesses great medicinal virtues.

Wild coral. (*Erythrina herbacea.*) Grows in high sandy land, in the lower country. In May this plant shoots up a stem two or three feet high, red, with beautiful bloffoms ; extremely ornamental in gardens.

Lupines. (*Lupinus, perennis et pilosus.*) Grow in sandy barren lands, in the lower and middle country ; bloffoming in May.

Several species of trefoil. (*Trifolium.*) Grow in high swamp, and valley lands.

Several species of French honeysuckle. (*Hedysarum.*)

Wild pea. (*Dolichos.*) Grows on the mountains.

Locust tree or false acacia, with white bloffoms. (*Robinia pseudacacia.*) Grows in the upper country near

rivers, and on high swamp land. This is a delicate and ornamental tree, putting out in spring a profusion of white mellifluous blossoms; and its wood is of so tough and elastic a nature, that the best bows of the Indians are manufactured from it.

Locust tree, with rose coloured blossoms. (*Robinia hispida*.) Grows on or near the Occonnee Mountain. An handsome coloured engraving of this tree, is in Catesby's Carolina.

Sweet leaf, or horse sugar. (*Hoepa tinctoria*.) Grows in the lower country, on high land. Its leaf, when chewed, has a sweetish taste; and it makes a beautiful yellow dye; blossoms in April.

Carolina saffron. (*Carthamus Carolinianus*.) Grows in the lower country.

Several species of agrimony. (*Eupatorium*.)

Wild horehound, (*Eupatorium pilosum*.) Grows in mellow land, in the lower country. It is bitter and stomachic, and of much virtue in curing the bites of snakes.

Tame horehound. (*Eupatorium marrubrium*.) Grows in high cleared land throughout the state.

Thoroughwort. (*Eupatorium perfoliatum*.) Grows in mellow land; is a powerful cleanser of the blood. Is also an emetic, and used by the Indians as a medicine in intermittent fevers.

Cat's foot, or life everlasting. (*Gnaphalium margaritaceum*?) Grows in old fields in the lower country; said to be good for colds and coughs.

Several species of golden rod. (*Solidago*.)

Several species of starwort. (*Aster*.) Some beautiful species of which grow in the upper country; blossoms in September and October.

Several species of sun flower. (*Rudbeckia*, et *Helianthus*.)

Several species of violet. (*Viola*.)

Several species of Lobelia. (*Lobelia*.) Grow some in

in mellow grounds, and some in watery places; blossoms in June, July, and August. Of the roots of one of the species growing on the mountains, the Indians make a part of their diet drink. It possesses diuretic qualities.

Some species of passion flower. (*Passiflora*.)

Virginian snake root. (*Aristolachia Serpentaria*.) A tonic bitter, possessing a pungent aromatic taste, preferable to the common snake root.

Several species of arum, or wampee. (*Arum*.) Grow in ditches and swampy lands; possess stimulating qualities.

Some species of Birch. (*Betula*.) Grow on high swamp, adjacent to large fresh water rivers. The young saplings are used for hoop poles; the wood lasts long in water; but will rot in the course of a year, exposed on dry land.

Alder. (*Betula alnus*.) Grows near fresh water rivers and in vallies; blossoms in February.

Water oats. (*Zizania aquatica, et palustris*.) Grows on the borders of fresh water rivers, where the tides flow, and in rice field ditches. They make good fodder, when cut green.

Chestnut tree. (*Fagus castanea*.) Grows to a large tree in the upper country, and on the mountains, producing excellent chestnuts. Its timber is large and durable, and is applied to many uses of husbandry. The inhabitants of the upper country, often give way to the pernicious custom of cutting them down for the chestnuts. The consequence will be, that what with the clearing of lands, and this mode of gathering the fruit, these trees in time will be nearly extirpated below the mountains.

Chinquapin tree. (*Fagus pumila*.) Grows throughout the state. Its fruit is small and of roundish form, tasting like the chestnut.

Beech tree, (*Fagus Sylvatica*.) Grows in mellow land,

land, and in the rich high swamps; particularly of the middle and upper country. Beech trees are not there unfrequently seen with tall straight stems, three or four feet diameter.

Carolina live oak tree. (*Quercus sempervirens.*) Grows on the sea islands; and on lands adjacent to salts. This tree is an evergreen, and the most durable oak which the state affords. It is almost as heavy as lignum vitæ; and its parts have such adhesion, that it will not split; and a nail once driven into it, is with difficulty extracted. Its trunk is short, sometimes six and seven feet diameter; and its large crooked branches will sometimes spread over near half an acre of ground. It is much used in ship building.

Carolina willow leaved oak. (*Quercus Phellos.*) Grows in watery places in the lower country.

Highland dwarf willow leaved oak. (*Quercus humilis.*)

Shrub oak. (*Quercus pumila.*) Grows on high pine land, and barren grounds, useful for fire wood and hoop poles.

Chestnut leaved white oak. (*Quercus prinus.*) Grows to a large tree throughout the state, generally in rich low land. It is used for various purposes of husbandry. Not only for plank, but it may be easily split into barrel staves, rails, and clap boards.

Black oak, or black jack. (*Quercus nigra.*) Grows in high land, in the lower parts of the state, into a large shrub. But in the middle and upper country it grows into a handsome tree.

Water oak. (*Quercus aquatica.*)

Red oak. (*Quercus rubra.*) Grows in good high land; and is used for rails, staves, and clap boards; and its bark for tanning leather.

Smooth leaved oak. (*Quercus lævis.*)

White oak. (*Quercus Alba.*) Of which there are two species, *pinnatifida*, et *repanda*. Grows in high land;

land; and is called by some *post oak*. In the middle and upper country, it is much used for the corner and other principal posts of buildings: and lasts long when fixed in the ground, without rotting.

Harp leaved, or water white oak. (*Quercus Lyrata*.) Grows in swampy lands.

Spanish oak. (*Quercus sinuata*.) Grows on high land in the lower country, into a large and beautiful tree.

Hairy leaved oak. (*Quercus villosa*.)

Upland white oak. (*Quercus obtusifolia*.) Grows in high land.

Mountain chestnut oak. (*Quercus prinus monticola*.) Grows on the mountains.

Chinquapin oak. (*Quercus prinus pumila*.) Grows in the upper country.

Upland willow oak. (*Quercus cinerea*.) Grows in the lower country.

Laurel leaved oak. (*Quercus Laurifolia*.) Grows in shady forests on the sea coast, in the lower country.

Great black oak. (*Quercus Tinctoria*.) Grows on the mountains.

Downy black oak. (*Quercus Triloba*.)

Downy red oak. (*Quercus Falcata*.)

Sandy red oak. (*Quercus Catesbæi*.) Grows in barren sandy land.

Scarlet oak. (*Quercus Coccinea*.) Grows in the upper country. In the autumnal months, the leaves of this tree assume a beautiful scarlet appearance.

Hickory nut tree. (*Juglans Alba*.) Grows in strong land. Its young saplings are used for hoop poles, and its timber for cogs, and other uses of husbandry.

Black walnut. (*Juglans nigra*.) Grows sometimes in high land in the lower and middle country. In the upper country it grows in the intervalles, becoming a large tree; and its timber is much used in making cabinet work; which in some cases, is little inferior to mahogany.

Shell bark hickory nut. (*Juglans cinerea*.) Grows in the upper country.

Hazel. (*Corylus*.) Grows in the upper country, in vallies and near waters; producing excellent hazel nuts.

American plane tree. (*Platanus Occidentalis*.) Grows near fresh water rivers, and in mellow lands; more especially in the middle and upper country. In this state it is commonly called fycamore; in the northern states, button tree.


Pitch pine. (*Pinus tæda*.) Grows in the lower and middle parts of the state. This tree affords turpentine, rosin, tar, and pitch; and may be considered the most valuable tree in the state.

Yellow pine. (*Pinus lutea*.) Grows in the lower and middle country. From this tree, ship and other planks, flooring boards, feather edge boards, and house frames, are sawed. It is used also for masts of vessels.

White pine. (*Pinus Strobus*.) Grows in the neighbourhood of the mountains,

(*Pinus Sylvestris*. } Bartram says they grow near
Fir. (*Pinus Abies*.) } the Occonnee Mountain.

Loblolly pine. (*Pinus palustris*.) Grows in low places, in the lower country; is appropriated to common plantation uses, and for fencing rails.

 The pitch and yellow pines of this state, grow to the height of upwards of one hundred feet, with a beautiful straight stem two thirds of the way, free from branches. They are used as masts for vessels.

Sweet gum. (*Liquidambar Styraciflua*.) Grows in high land; and possesses a sweet gum, of valuable medicinal virtues.

Carolina cyprus tree. (*Cupressus disticha*.) Grows in fresh water swamps, in the lower country; and in some parts of the middle country. This tree, for height and thickness, is the largest tree growing in this state. Some of them measure thirty feet circumference round the lower part of their stem; and, their wood is
very

very lasting, and easy to work. Large boats are made of them, by joining two or three pieces together; and six or eight oared canoes, are sometimes made from a single tree. It affords plank and timber for various uses in building and agriculture; boards for panel work, and shingles for covering houses.

Wild olive. (*Olea Americana.*) Grows on the sea islands; blossoms in May.

Mulberry tree. (*Morus rubra.*) Grows in the upper country in good lands, principally in mellow low grounds.

Prickly leaved red berry holly. (*Ilex aquifolium.*) Grows in dry land: an evergreen. Its wood is very white; as such used by cabinet makers, for inlaying mahogany.

Yellow berried holly. (Called so, by Walter, "*baccis flavis*;" it may, however, only be a variety.)

Dahoon holly. (*Ilex Dahoon.*) Grows in the lower country, in watery places near the sea shore; a beautiful species of evergreen, bearing red berries in clusters.

Myrtle leaved holly, with red berries. (*Ilex Myrtifolia.*) Grows towards the middle country in swampy land. Much of this holly is to be found along the Orangeburgh road from Charleston.

Deciduous holly. (*Ilex decidua.*) Grows in low lands in the lower country, producing red berries.

Candleberry myrtle. (*Myrica cerefera.*) Grows on the sea islands, and on lands not far removed from salts. From the berries of this tree a wax of excellent nature is made, suitable for soap and candles.

Several species of grapes. (*Vitis.*) These grow abundantly, throughout the country; and will sometimes climb to the tops of the highest trees.

Prickley ash. (*Zanthoxylum Fraxinifolium.*) Grows in high land.

Hercules' club, tooth ache tree, or pelletory. (*Zanthoxylum Clava Herculis.*) Grows on the sea islands,
L and

and on grounds immediately adjacent to salts. The bark, leaves and root of this tree, are of a pungent nature, used successfully sometimes for the tooth ache ; it also promotes salivation, and has been given in cases of rheumatism.

Some species of willow. (*Salix.*)

Several species of smilax. (*Smilax.*) Grow in mellow lands and in swamps.

China root. (*Smilax China.*) Useful in diet drinks.

Sarsaparilla. (*Smilax sarsaparilla.*) Also useful in diet drinks.

Cassena shrub. (*Prinos glaber.*) Grows on the sea islands, and adjacent to salts. This plant is a delicate evergreen ; perfectly adapted to garden hedges, and much used in this state for that purpose. It is thought to be one of the most powerful diuretics hitherto discovered. A decoction of this, called *black drink*, is used by the Indian warriors on particular public occasions.

Carolina black poplar, or cotton tree. (*Populus Nigra.*) Grows along the borders of the large fresh water rivers, which come from the mountains. As a curious instance of this fact, it is in plenty along the banks of Great Pedee ; but is scarcely to be seen along those of Little Pedee. The waters of those two rivers are also differently coloured.

Virginian poplar. (*Populus Heterophylla.*)

Aspin tree. (*Populus tremula.*) Grows at and near the Oconnee and other mountains.

Red cedar. (*Juniperus Virginiana.*) Grows on the sea islands, and on lands not far removed from salts. Small trees of it grow also on the Table Mountain, and among the rocks near Flat Creek. This tree is a beautiful evergreen, whose branches spread horizontally, until the lowermost will at length nearly touch the ground ; and whose whole appearance is a regular cone. The wood of this tree is used in many cases of cabinet work, in timbering boats and vessels ; and as
timber,

timber, or posts to be fixed in the earth ; it is the most lasting wood which grows in this state.

Ash leaved maple. (*Acer negundo.*) Grows in low lands, and swamps.

Sugar maple. (*Acer saccharinum.*) Grows in the upper country, in low rich land ; and on the mountains.*

Red flowering maple. (*Acer rubrum.*) Grows in swampy lands ; blossoming the latter end of January, or beginning of February. It may be said, to be the first tree in the state which feels the influence of spring ; and its blossoms are highly ornamental.

Southern purple fruited nettle tree. (*Cellis occidentalis.*) Grows along the bluff of Beaufort, and in swampy places of that district. Its foliage is thick and handsome.

Sensitive briar. (*Mimosa intia.*) Grows on high land, in some parts of the lower and middle country ; but is frequently met with in the high lands of the upper country.

Five leaved Ginseng. (*Panax quinquefolium.*)

Three leaved ginseng. (*Panax trifolium.*) The two above species grow in the upper country, in rich land ; near, and on the mountains. Ginseng has been so much sought by the Cherokee Indians for trade, that at this time, it is by no means so plenty, as it used formerly to be in this state.

Perfimon tree. (*Diospiros Virginiana.*) Grows both in high land and river swamps.

Some species of tupelo tree. (*Nyssa.*) Some with broad, and others with narrow leaves. They bear a dark coloured berry, possessing both a bitter and an acid taste. None but the best swampy soils produce these trees ; and they are therefore excellent criterions of

L 2

good

† During the American revolutionary war, some maple sugar was made in the upper country for domestic use, particularly from the maple trees, which grow plentifully adjacent to Turkey Creek, in York district.

good rice land. The broad leaved tupelo is used for making bowls, and other house utensils, being a clean, light wood. The narrow leaved tupelo, is sometimes called *black gum*; and is so tough a wood, that it is used for the naves of cart and waggon wheels.

Some species of ash. (*Fraxinus*.) Grow in swampy lands; much used by carriage, and block makers.

Honey locust tree. (*Gleditsia polysperma*, of Millar.) Grows on high land, bearing a pod of very saccharine qualities; from which a metheglin beverage is sometimes made.

Witch hazel. (*Hamamelis*.) Grows in high land throughout the state.

Several species of sumach. (*Rhus*.) Grow in high land throughout the state.

Poison oak. (*Rhus toxicodendron*.)

Several species of ferns. (*Equisetum*, *ophioglossum*, *osmunda*, *polypodium*, *asplenium*, *blechnum*, *pteris*, et *adanthum*.)

Several species of mosses. (*Musci*.)

Several species of Fungusses: consisting of *Agaricus*, *Boletus*, *Hydnum*, *Phallus*, *Clavaria*, et *Lycoperdon*.



EXOTIC PLANTS,

Which have become naturalized to South-Carolina; or are cultivated for domestic use. Among which are

Rice. (*Oriza*.)

Cotton. (*Gossipium*.)

Tobacco. (*Nicotiana*.)

Indigo. (*Indigofera*.)

Indian corn, or maize. (*Zea*.) The Indians are said to have been found in possession of this plant, when America was first discovered,

Cow

Cow pease. (*Pisum*.)

Long potatoes. (*Convolvulus batatas*.)

Round potatoes. (*Solanum tuberosum*.) The Indians are said to have been found in possession of this plant when America was first discovered.

Wheat. (*Triticum*.)

Rye. (*Secale*.)

Barley. (*Avena*.)

Buckwheat. (*Polygonum*.)

Hemp. (*Cannabis Sativa*.)

Flax. (*Linum usitatissimum*.)

Turnips. (*Brassica rapa*.)

Mellons, both musk and water. (*Cucumis*.)

Gourd. (*Cucurbita*.)

Pompions. (*Cucurbita Melopepo*.)

Squashes. (*Cucurbita pepo*.)

Tanniers and eddoes. Species of (*Arum*.)

Cucumber. (*Cucumis*.)

Guinea corn of several kinds. (*Holcus*.)

Apple. (*Pyrus malus*.)

Quince. (*Pyrus Cydonia*.)

Pear. (*Pyrus communis*.)

Plum of several kinds. (*Prunus*.)

Apricot. (*Prunus Armeniaca*.)

Peach many kinds. (*Amygdalus*.)

Nectarine. (*Amygdalus Persica*, of Millar.)

*Almond both sweet and bitter. (*Amygdalus communis*.)

*Olives. (*Olea*.)

Oleander. (*Nerium Oleander*.) A beautifully flowering and ornamental garden plant.

*Fig several kinds. (*Ficus*.)

Pomegranate. (*Punica granatum*.) Grows in great perfection on the sea islands, in Beaufort district; and is also cultivated in other parts of the state.

Okra.

* The plants marked thus (*) are sometimes killed to the roots by severe winters: they put forth however again with the return of spring.

Okra. (*Hibiscus esculentus*) The pod and seeds of this plant, when young, is in common use for making soup during summer, and is much esteemed.

*Oranges, both sweet and sour. (*Citrus Aurantium*.)

*Lemons. (*Citrus limon*, of Millar.)

*Limes. (*Citrus acris*, of Millar.)

Sweet oranges, lemons, and limes, are produced in much perfection on some of the sea islands in Beaufort district; the sour oranges are of hardier nature, and grow in different parts of the state.

*Popniac tree, or fragrant mimosa. (*Mimosa*.) A delicate and ornamental shrub.

*Palma christi, or castor oil tree. (*Ricinus*.) It possesses cathartic qualities. The oil of this plant is abundant; and may be easily adapted to lighting lamps for machinery: particularly for the tide rice mill, which works both night and day. The oil is easily extracted from the nuts, by pressure like linseed; or by boiling them, and skimming off the oil floating on the surface. From an acre of land, cultivated with this plant, 100 to 150 gallons of oil are said to have been made.

*Tallow tree. (*Croton Sebiferum*.) From the berries of this tree a tallow is made, which is used in China for candles; it is said to be also useful in making soap.

Pride of India. (*Melia azedarach*.) This plant is an excellent anthelmintic, a decoction of its roots, being used with much success in worm cases. Professor Thunberg, in his travels to Japan, says the fruit of this tree was there used like the seeds of the *Rhus Succedanea*, for making an expressed oil; which oil grew hard like tallow, and was used for candles. It is supposed this plant possesses deleterious qualities. Horses, horned cattle, and hogs, however eat its leaves and berries with impunity; and robins (*Turdus migratorius*) devour the berries in such large quantities in winter, that after eating them, they are observed to fall

fall down, and are readily taken. This, however, is ascribed more to distension from abundant eating; than to any deleterious qualities of the plant.

Lombardy poplar. (*Populus dilatata* of Millar.)

Flowering aloe. (*Agave Americana*.) A beautifully flowering plant, extremely ornamental to gardens, putting forth its blossoms at the summit of a vigorous stem eighteen or twenty feet high. This plant requires many years growth previous to its blossoming.

Sweet myrtle. (*Myrtus Communis*.)

Cape jasmine or fragrant Gardenia. (*Gardenia Florida*.)

Weeping willow. (*Salix Babylonica*.)



Among the ANIMALS, which may be natural to South-Carolina, are

The Mammoth.	Red squirrel.
Buffaloe.	Grey squirrel.
Bear.	Flying squirrel.
*Panther.	Ground squirrel.
Cat-a-mount.	Rabbit.
Wild cat.	Pole cat.
Wolf.	Mole.
Beaver.	Mink.
Red fox.	Opossum.
Red deer.	Raccoon.
Otter.	Lizard.
Wild rat.	Toad.
Mouse.	Frog.
Black squirrel.	

Of

* One of these panthers, (commonly called tygers, in this state) killed at a plantation on Wambaw Swamp, in 1796, measured as follows :

From the nose to the tail	8 feet	6 inches.
Length of tail	2	8
Height	2	0

Of these, the bones of the mammoth only remain. The buffaloe and cat-a-mount are entirely exterminated on the eastern side of our mountains; and the beaver is but rarely to be met with.



The BIRDS are more numerous : consisting of

Bald eagle.	Large swamp sparrow.
Fishing hawk.	Little sparrow.
Pigeon hawk.	Snow bird.
Grey hawk.	Mocking bird.
Swallow tailed hawk.	Blue grosbeak.
Turkey buzzard.	Purple finch.
Carrion crow.	Painted Finch, or }
Large owl.	Non pareil. }
Carolina Cuckoo.	Blue linnet.
Perroquet.	Chatterer.
Blue jay.	Blue bird.
Purple jack daw.	Crested fly catcher.
Red winged starling, or }	Black cap fly catcher.
Black bird. }	Summer red bird.
Rice bird.	Crested tit mouse.
Large white bellied wood- pecker.	Yellow tit mouse.
Gold winged woodpecker.	Pine creeper.
Red bellied woodpecker.	Yellow throated creeper.
Hairy woodpecker.	Humming bird.
Yellow bellied woodpecker.	King fisher.
Small spotted woodpecker.	Chattering plover, or }
Nuthatch, great and small.	Killdeer. }
Wild pigeon.	Whistling Plover.
Turtle dove.	Hooping crane.
May bird.	Blue heron.
Robin.	Little white heron.
Thrush.	Crested bittern.
Carolina Bullfinch.	Cormorant.
	White curlew.

Brown

Brown curlew.	Water pelican.
Oyster catcher.	Wild turkey.
Canada goose.	Pheasant, or
Small white brant goose.	Mountain partridge. }
Great grey brant goose.	Small partridge, or }
Duck and mallard.	Quail. }
Large black duck.	Wren.
Bull neck duck.	Swallow.
Round crested duck.	Martin.
Summer duck.	Whip-poor-will, or }
Little brown duck.	Goat sucker. }
Blue winged teal.	Snipe.
Green winged teal.	Woodcock.
White faced teal.	Marsh hen.
Black cormorant.	

Of these, the geese, many species of ducks, the wild pigeon, the snow bird, and some others, are birds of passage; some of them coming from northern, and others from southern latitudes.

Many species of SERPENTS, some of which are of deadly nature, are natural to this state; among which are

The Rattle snake.	Black snake.
Small rattle snake.	Little brown bead snake.
Water viper.	Ribbon snake.
Black viper.	Chain snake.
Copper belly snake.	Coach whip snake.
Bluish green snake.	Corn snake.
Hog nose snake.	Green snake.
Wampum snake.	Glass snake.
Horn snake.	

Among our INSECTS are

The Earth worm.	Snail.
Grub worm.	House bug.

Flea.	Ant.
Wood worm.	Fig eater.
Forty legs.	Humble Bee.
Wood louse.	Ground Bee, or }
*Cicada.	Yellow jacket. }
Mantis, or camel cricket.	Wasp.
Cockroach.	Hornet.
Cricket.	Fly.
Beetle.	Musqueto.
Fire fly.	Sandfly.
Glow worm.	Spider.
Butterfly.	Tick.
Moth.	Potatoe louse.

Alligators are in abundance in our brackish and fresh tide waters ; and from thence many miles up the rivers ; but they are scarcely ever seen as high up as the falls. They are the tyrants of our streams ; growing to the length of ten or fourteen feet ; and are extremely destructive to fish, and animals ; sometimes, when old, even attacking a man. Of this, however, there are but few instances ; and in general they are considered more sluggish and cunning, than active and courageous.



Our fresh water FISH, are

Sturgeon.	Bream.
Pike.	Mud fish.
Trout.	Pearch.

Bream.

* ————Ubi quarta sitim Cæli collegerit hora,
Et cantu querulæ rumpent arbuscæ cicadæ. VIRG.

This is a particular kind of insect, which sits on trees ; and makes a continual and loud singing, throughout the heats of the day. They are numerous in hot countries ; but are not found in colder latitudes. See *Martyns translation and notes on Virgil's Georgicks*. Page 348, notes 327 and 328.

Sucking fish.	*Soft shelled turtle.	} Shell fish.
Cat fish.	Terrebin.	
Gar fish.	Cray fish.	
Rock fish.		



The salt water FISH consists of

Shark.	Sheep head.
Porpus.	Whiting.
Drum.	Porgy.
Bafs.	Black fish.
Cavalli.	Mullet.
Snapper.	Herring.
Shad.	Skip jack.

And the shell fish, are some kinds of large and small sea turtle, oysters, crabs, shrimps, and fidlers.

* Testudo naso cylindraco, elongato, truncato. BARTRAM.

The whole back shell, except the vertebræ, or ridge, and ribs of each side, is soft or cartilaginous, and easily reduced to a jelly, when boiled. They are nearly equal to West India turtle: and are not found to the northward of the waters of Savannah and Keowee rivers,

CHAP. II.

Political and Rural Economy. As respects Population : Military Force : Tenures, Value of Estates and Buildings : Agriculture : Manufactures : Inland Navigation, Roads, and Commerce.

Population.

WHEN Carolina was first discovered, it was peopled by numerous tribes of Indians; extending from the ocean to the mountains. What were their numbers, at that time, cannot now be ascertained. But hazarding an opinion from those nations, which remained in this state to modern times; their population must have been originally very considerable; perhaps not less than thirty or forty thousand souls. The strength of these aborigines, became soon reduced by the pride and avarice of the white settlers and planters. At one time they were encouraged to war against each other; and their prisoners were purchased from them as slaves; at another time they were stolen and kidnapped. And from these exportations were occasionally made to the West Indies; besides many who were retained by the planters in slavery. The use of spirituous liquors also, which they learnt from the whites; and the small pox and other fatal disorders, which their connections with them also, induced; had powerful tendencies in reducing their numbers; and at length in obliterating their names. Three potent nations, the Catawba or Katahba, the Cherokee or Cherakee, and the Yamasee, survived this general ruin; and remained in the possession of their lands, long after the smaller tribes had either been obliged to associate with them, or to retire beyond the mountains. Some of them, are mentioned in different histories and
state

state papers; or are recollected from the names of our rivers, which are often called after those Indians, who resided near them. But the others have long since been forgotten, and are now no more known in the history of nations.

The Yamassees resided in that part of Beaufort district, which is still known by the name of *Indian land*. After their power had been much reduced, they continued to make aggressions on the white settlers in their neighbourhood; and even made war upon them; in consequence of which they were subverted, and were driven without the limits of this state.*

The Cherokee inhabited that fertile portion of the upper country, which now constitutes Greenville and Pendleton districts; and many were the lengthened vales, enamelled with strawberries and flowers; and many the towns, which belonged to this potent nation. But like the Yamassees, their behaviour drew upon them the wrath of government. They were beaten by the troops of this state in several engagements;† and were ultimately obliged by treaty, executed at Dewitt's corner, on the 20th May, 1777, to cede for ever to South-Carolina, as incidental to conquest, all their lands eastward of the Unacaye Mountain.‡ Possessing, therefore, no territory eastward of the mountains, they retired beyond them; and associated themselves with the middle and upper Cherokee.

The Catawbas, alone, have continued themselves in this state to the present times. Occupying a tract of country, of 144,000 acres, situated on each side of the Catawba River, within a few miles of the North-Carolina boundary. When South-Carolina was first settled

* See a particular account of this event, in the anonymous history of South-Carolina, by Mr. Hewitt, vol. I. page 212 et seq.

† See the particulars of this expedition in note II. in the appendix: also in Ramsay's *History of South-Carolina*, Vol. I. page 156.

‡ See this treaty, in the Secretary of State's office, at Columbia.

bled by white inhabitants, this nation mustered fifteen hundred fighting men. About the year 1743, it could only bring four hundred warriors into the field; composed partly of their own men, and partly of refugees from various smaller tribes; who, about this time, were obliged by the state of affairs to associate with them, on account of their reduced numbers. Among these were the Watteree, Chowan, Congaree, Nachee, Yam-afsee, and Coosah.* At present, sixty men can scarcely be numbered in the list of their warriors; or two hundred persons in the whole of their nation. And these are scattered about in small villages; and are entirely surrounded by white inhabitants. Hence, communicating with them, their manners are softened; their wants easily supplied; and the hardy and adventurous Indian, forgetting his former paths of honor, is caught by the allurements of ardent spirits; and dwindles into a state of insignificance and drunkenness. How different from their ancestors of former times, who warred with unceasing enmity, and traced the blue ridge of mountains, in all its difficulties, to wreak their vengeance upon the six nations, in the northern parts of America.† In war they were fearless of enemies; in address surpassed by none. And an instance of this may be adduced from their history, replete with incident and heroism.

‘ A party of the Senekah Indians, came to war against

* *Adair's Hist. of American Indians.* Page 224.

† In the year 1751, the Governor of New York, (George Clinton) had a meeting of the six nations at Albany; together with commissioners specially deputed thereto, from the Governors of South-Carolina, Massachusetts, and Connecticut. The same was also attended by the King of the Catawba, with some of his chiefs and head men; who went there by water with the commissioner from South Carolina. At this treaty, a peace was agreed to and confirmed between the six nations, and the Catawba; belts, and presents among them, were mutually exchanged; and prisoners on either side, were agreed to be delivered up within a year, which having been all carried into execution; the bitter war, so long continued between them, has thenceforth ceased. Respecting the particulars which took place at this treaty, see note III. in the appendix.

gainst the Catawba ; bitter enemies to each other. In the woods the former discovered a sprightly warrior, belonging to the latter, hunting in their usual light drefs. On his perceiving them, he sprung off for a hollow rock, four or five miles distant, as they intercepted him from running homewards. He was so extremely swift, and skilful with the gun, as to kill seven of them in the running fight, before they were able to surround and take him. They carried him to their country in sad triumph ; but though he had filled them with uncommon grief and shame, for the loss of so many of their kindred, yet the love of martial virtue induced them to treat him, during their long journey, with a great deal more civility, than if he had acted the part of a coward. The women and children, when they met him, at their several towns, beat and whipped him in as severe a manner as the occasion required, according to their law of justice : and at last, he was formally condemned to die by the fiery tortures. It might reasonably be imagined, that what he had for some time gone through, by being fed with a scanty hand, a tedious march, lying at nights on the bare ground, exposed to the changes of the weather, with his arms and legs extended in a pair of rough stocks, and suffering such punishments on his entering into their hostile towns, as a prelude to those sharp torments, for which he was destined, would have so impaired his health, and effected his imagination, as to have sent him to his long sleep, out of any more sufferings. Probably this would have been the case with the major part of the white people, under similar circumstances ; but I never knew this with any of the Indians. And this cool headed, brave warrior, did not deviate from their rough lessons of martial virtue ; but acted his part so well, as to surprize and sorely vex his numerous enemies. For when they were taking him, unpinioned, in their
wild

' wild parade, to the place of torture, which lay near
 ' to a river, he suddenly dashed down those who stood
 ' in his way, sprung off, and plunged into the water,
 ' swimming underneath like an otter, only rising to take
 ' breath, till he made the opposite shore. He now
 ' ascended the steep bank; but though he had good rea-
 ' son to be in a hurry, as many of the enemy were in
 ' the water, and others running every way, like blood
 ' hounds, in pursuit of him; and the bullets flying
 ' around him, from the time he took to the river, yet his
 ' heart did not allow him to leave them abruptly, with-
 ' out taking leave of them in a formal manner, in re-
 ' turn for the extraordinary favors they had done, and
 ' intended to do him. He first - - - - -
 ' - - - - - ; then moving round, he
 ' put up the shrill war whoo whoop, - - - - -
 ' - - - - - , and darted off, in the
 ' manner of a beast broke loose from its torturing ene-
 ' mies. He continued his speed so, as to run, by about
 ' midnight, of the same day, as far as his eager pursu-
 ' ers were two days in reaching. There he rested, till
 ' he happily discovered five of those Indians who had
 ' pursued him—he lay hid a little way off their camp,
 ' till they were found asleep. Every circumstance of
 ' his situation occurred to him, and inspired him with
 ' heroism. He was naked, torn, and hungry, and his
 ' enraged enemies were come up with him. But there
 ' was now every thing to relieve his wants, and a fair
 ' opportunity to save his life and get great honor, and
 ' sweet revenge, by cutting them off. Resolution, a
 ' convenient spot, and sudden surprise, would effect the
 ' main object of all his wishes and hopes. He accord-
 ' ingly crept towards them, took one of their toma-
 ' hawks, and killed them all on the spot. He then chop-
 ' ped them to pieces, in as horrid a manner as savage
 ' fury could excite, both through national and personal
 ' resentment. He stripped off their scalps, clothed him-
 ' self,

' self, took a choice gun, and as much ammunition and
 ' provisions, as he could well carry in a running march.
 ' He set off afresh, with a light heart, and did not sleep
 ' for several successive nights, only when he reclined, as
 ' usual, a little before day, with his back to a tree. As
 ' it were by instinct, when he found he was free from
 ' the pursuing enemy, he made directly to the very
 ' place where he had killed seven of his enemies, and
 ' was taken by them for the fiery torture. He dugged
 ' them up, scalped them, burned their bodies to ashes;
 ' and went home in safety with singular triumph. Other
 ' pursuing enemies came, on the evening of the second
 ' day, to the camp of their dead people; where the fight
 ' gave them a greater shock than they had ever known
 ' before. In their chilled war council they concluded,
 ' that as he had done such surprising things in his de-
 ' fence, before he was captivated; and since that, in his
 ' naked condition; and was now well armed; if they
 ' continued the pursuit he would spoil them all, for
 ' he surely was an enemy wizard. And therefore they
 ' returned home.*

The last warlike act of the Catawba nation, which
 perhaps history will have occasion to record; or the
 last attacks which have been made upon them by hostile
 Indians, were about the years 1762 and 1764. In the
 year 1762; seven Shawnese Indians penetrated thus
 far, and way laid the road from the Waxaws towards the
 Old Town, on Twelve Mile Creek. King Haiglar
 was then returning home from the Waxaws, attended
 by a servant, and was there shot and scalped by them;
 six balls penetrating his body. His servant escaped,
 and gave notice; but they were pursued without success.

Two years afterwards, an equal number of Shawnese
 came to make war on the Catawba. By some accident
 it was found out that they were hovering round the
 nation; and twenty two Catawba warriors immediate-

N

ly

* *Adair's Hist. of American Indians*, Page 393.

ly went in pursuit of them. About two hours before day they discovered them, encamped under a large spreading tree, on the north side of the Catawba river, about two miles below the nation, lying asleep, around their fire. The Catawba waited patiently until day light; at which time, when the Shawnese awoke, and began to stir up their fire, they poured in a volley of bullets on them. Two were killed on the spot; four were taken prisoners; and the seventh escaped; not, however, without being wounded. From thence the prisoners were carried to the nation; except one, who had been among those, who two years before had killed King Haiglar. Fearing to be particularly tortured on this account, he would not march; and was otherwise so obstinate, that they tomahawked him on the way. The others were carried prisoners to the nation; where, on a certain day, they were whipped with hickory switches, until they were overcome and fainty: they were then washed with cold water, and were made to drink the same, until they were revived. And thus tormented and washed, their tortures were prolonged, until revenge was satiated; and savage fury lost its force. They were then delivered over to the boys; who, for their amusement, shot them to death with their arrows.

In the year 1765, king *Prow*, (or *Frow*) was elected by them as their king;* and the head of that nation now is general Scot, the grandson of king Haiglar, who had been slain. When the British troops overran this state in 1780, these Indians who had always been true to her interests, retreated before lord Cornwallis to Virginia; and some of them attached themselves to colonel Lee's legion, during their absence; and took the field with him. After the battle of Guilford, in North-Carolina, they returned; but not to their old town. This they deserted; establishing in its room other towns on
each

* See Council Journal for 1765.

each side of the river; and a few miles higher up its stream.

The books on Indian affairs, in the Secretary of State's office, at Columbia, are replete with accounts of assassinations, and barbarities, exercised by the Indians on the settlers of this state, from their first colonization to modern times. And sometimes retaliations were made, which were by no means honorable to civilized troops.* In latter times, parties of northern inimical Indians often penetrated into this state, with mischievous intentions. In 1751, flying parties of them hovered about Monk's corner and St. James's, Santee. At this latter place, they broke open Mr. Theodore Gaillard's pounding rice mill; and burned a tar kiln of Dr. Caw's.† They also, in the same year, were met with in Christ Church Parish, near the sea side, about two miles from the parish church; and were there dispersed, with the loss of some of their men, by captain Bond.‡ About the same time also, some Cherokee landed on Lady's Island, from the main land in Beaufort district, where they killed two friendly Indians; and from whence they made their retreat good, carrying with them some women and children.§ As late as the year 1753, the northern Indians were so troublesome, even in the lower parts of this state; as to murder a man at the Four-Hole Bridge, forty-one miles from Charleston; committing such other enormities there, as to induce Governor Glen, to issue a proclamation respecting the same.|| These atrocities, however, controuled by the incalculable increase of population, with which this state has been blessed, have now ceased; and the Indians have retreated to distant wilds and mountains.

N 2

A

* See Note IV. in the Appendix.

† See book for Indian affairs for 1751, pages 7 and 141.

‡ See his report of the same, to Governor Glen, in the Indian book for 1751, page 151.

§ See Indian book for 1751, page 88.

|| See Indian book for 1753, pages 181 and 184.

A VIEW OF

*A Table shewing some of the Indian Nations, residing in South-Carolina,
about the year 1700.*

TRIBES.	NUMBERS.	RESIDENCE.
Stonoe	Populous.	To the southward of Charleston.
Westoe		Between Charleston and Edisto River.
Sewee		In the vicinity of Sewee Bay.
Santee, or Seretee		Near Santee River.
Hook & Back hook		Near Winyaw River.
Congaree		Near Congaree River.
Wattaree		Near Wattaree River.
Chickanee	Populous.	Near Wattaree River.
Waxsaw		At the Waxaws, above Camden.
Efaw		North west parts of the state.
Wifack		Ditto.
Savanna		Near Savannah River.
Sugeree		Upper parts of the state.
Kadapau		Ditto.
Keyauwee	Powerful nation.	Near Keowee River.
Sapona		North west parts of the state.
Totero		In the mountains.
Enoe		Upper parts of the state.
Yamassee		Lower part of Beaufort district.
Cherokee	Do.	Adjacent to the rivers Tugolo and Keowee.
Catawba	Do.	On each side of Catawba River.
Coofah		In Beaufort district.
Seranna		In the southern parts of the state.
Winyau		In Georgetown district, near Pedee River.
Saraw		Upper parts of Pedee.
Cusaboe		Towards Savannah River.
Saluda		Near Saluda River, probably at Saluda Old Town.
Euclhee		Near or towards Silver Bluff.

From

From accidents, incidental to war, and loss of records, which took place during the American revolution, an enquiry into the white population of the state will prove far less satisfactory than otherwise might have been obtained. In the first commencement of colonization, affairs were directed, and controuled by such a number of chances, that confusion and omission naturally resulted therefrom; tending to throw a veil over this early part of her history. Hence, although mention may be made of particular times, respecting the population of the state; yet the intermediate spaces are wrapt up in obscurity.

The first effectual embarkation, which took place for settling South-Carolina, was about the year 1670;* after the second grant of King Charles, to the Lord's Proprietors. The expence of this equipment, was twelve thousand pounds sterling;† but it does not appear what numbers were then introduced into the country. A colony was then sent, under the direction of Governor Sayle,‡ for the purpose of forming an establishment at Port Royal; and he actually arrived there,§ and began to carry his instructions into execution.|| But soon dying, the settlement was removed to the southern bank of Ashley River; and from that time the government began to progress, and strengthen itself by population and agriculture. Novelty, at first, drew many persons to this place; but after it had in some measure worn off, a discontent arose, which induced many families to depart for North-Carolina. This, together with diseases,
Indian

* *Chalmers Political Annals*, 529.

† *Anderfon on Commerce*, Vol 2. Page 485.

‡ Governor Sayle's commission, bears date 26th July, 1669--See Introduction to Trott's laws of South-Carolina, page xi.

§ *Chalmer's Political Annals*, 529.

|| He here issued writs for the purpose of filling up vacancies in the council; and for choosing twenty delegates, of which two bodies the parliament was to be composed, for exercising legislative power. *Chalmer's Political Annals*, 529.

Indian wars, and religious disputes amongst themselves, much retarded the population of South-Carolina; in-fomuch, that in 1721, the number of white inhabitants, including men, women and children, were only computed at fourteen thousand persons.

In 1732, Georgia was made a separate province; and in 1733 commenced colonization. This province on one side, like North-Carolina on the other, offered much allurements to emigration; and consequently withdrew many inhabitants from South-Carolina. As in 1734, a memorial signed by the Governor, the President of the Council, and the Speaker of the Commons house of Assembly, was transmitted to his Britannic Majesty; stating, that the inhabitants of both Georgia and South-Carolina, composed a militia of only three thousand five hundred men; consisting of planters, tradesmen, and other men of business. And that the amount of negroes were, at least, twenty two thousand persons; in a proportion of three to one for all white inhabitants in South-Carolina.*

Such was the state of population at that time; and so had it retrograded. For some years afterwards it increased; but by slow degrees: but when the peace of 1763, gave settled boundaries to North America; and by its influences reconciled those differences, which had long frustrated the good of nations; these United States in general, and South-Carolina in particular, rose, with a progress, far outstripping the efforts of former times. And from this period, the middle and upper country received encouragement and protection, which led to their present population. To encourage emigration, large funds were now appropriated by legislative sanction; and lands of fertile nature, before that time only possessed by savages and wild beasts, were now tenanted by white inhabitants. That spirit of emigration, which

* See this memorial at length, in Hewitt's anonymous History of South-Caroline, Vol. 2d. Page 31.

which had formely led many inhabitants from this state ; now re-acted with tenfold vigour ; and in the course of a short time, added thousands to her domestic strength. Such were the happy effects of a peace, which gave a breathing time to this State ; and allowed her an opportunity of collecting and preparing against a revolution, which, was to sever her from the mother country ; and to admit her a part of an independent empire, respected amongst the nations of the earth.

During the American war, emigration was retarded. Hence, while this arduous struggle amongst nations continued ; we cannot expect a progress in numbers, arts, or sciences, equal to that which had taken place just before this eventful period. But so soon as the peace of 1783, gave quiet and safety to the exertions of mankind, multitudes from Europe, and the middle and eastern states of America, poured into South-Carolina ; and with their flocks, and their herds, greatly encreased her riches. The forests rang with the stroke of the axe ; and countries, before that time scarcely tenanted by fifty families, in a short period were settled by thousands. Now the upper country became the most numerous in white population ; while, from local causes, the middle and lower country, could not keep pace with such astonishing encrease. But still the collected strength of the state was enlarging ; as may be seen, from the following Statements.

YEARS.	WHITE	BLACKS AND PERSONS OF COLOUR.	TOTAL.
1670	A Colony sent over, under Gov. Sayle.		
1700	5,500		
1721	14,000		
1723	14,000	18,000	32,000
1734	7,333	22,000	27,333
1765	40,000	90,000	130,000
1792	140,178	108,895	249,073
1800	196,255	149,336	345,591

Parishes.

A VIEW OF

Parishes.	Counties.	Districts.	Free white males of 16 years and upwards, including heads of families.	Free white males under 16 years.	Free white females, including heads of families.	All other free persons.	Slaves.	Total.
All Saint's	Georgetown		104	102	223	1	1795	2225
Prince George's	do.		1345	1450	2236	80	6651	11762
Prince Frederick	do.		907	915	1596	32	4685	8135
	Cheraws		1779	1993	3646	59	3229	10706
	Fairfield	Camden.	1335	1874	2929		1485	7623
	Chester	do.	1446	1604	2831	47	938	6866
	York	do.	1350	1612	2690	29	923	6604
	Richland	do.	596	710	1173	14	1437	3930
	Clarendon	do.	444	516	830		602	2392
	Claremont	do.	517	841	1080		2110	4548
	Lancaster	do.	1252	1537	2074	68	1370	6302
	Edgefield	Ninety-Six	2332	2571	4701	65	3619	13289
	Pendleton	do.	2007	2535	4189	3	834	9568
	Spartanburgh	do.	1868	2173	3866	27	866	8800
	Abbeville	do.	1904	1948	3653	27	1665	9197
	Laurens	do.	1969	2170	3971	7	1120	9337
	Grenville	do.	1400	1627	2861	9	606	6503
	Union	do.	1500	1809	3121	48	1215	7693
	Newberry	do.	1992	2232	3962	12	1144	9242
	Beaufort		1266	1055	2043	153	14236	18753
	North part	Orangeburgh	1780	1693	3258	21	4529	11281
	South do.	do.	1421	1478	2782	149	1402	7232
St. Phillip's	} Charleston		2810	1561	3718	586	7684	16359
St. Michael's								
St. Bartholomew's	do.		625	491	1017	135	10338	12606
St. John's, Berkley	do.		209	152	331	60	5170	5922
St. George's, Dorchester	do.		337	311	604	25	3022	4299
St. Stephen's	do.		81	45	100	1	2506	2733
St. James', Santee	do.		140	110	187	15	3345	3797
St. Thomas'	do.		145	67	185	34	3405	3836
Christ Church	do.		156	133	272	11	2377	2954
St. James' Goose Creek	do.		158	79	202	15	2333	2787
St. John's, Colleton	do.		209	104	172	22	4705	5312
St. Andrew's	do.		125	71	174	31	2546	2947
St. Paul's	do.		65	48	103	15	3202	3433
			35576	37722	66880	1801	107094	249073

I do hereby certify the above to be a just return of the Census of the State of South-Carolina, as taken by my assistants. Given under my hand, the fifth day of February, 1792.

Is: HUGER, Fed. Marshal.

DISTRICT

RIC

↓

of

sto

on

rt

et

l,

ell

eb

;

d

is,

DISTRICT OF SOUTH-CAROLINA.

(L. S.)

I, CHARLES B. COCHRAN, Marshal for the District aforesaid, do hereby certify, that the annexed Schedule of the enumeration of the Inhabitants of the said District, is a true copy of the Returns made me; and that the Aggregate taken therefrom, is, to the best of my belief, just and accurate.

CHARLES B. COCHRAN, Marshal Dist. S. Carolina.

Schedule of the whole number of Persons in the District of South Carolina.

Names of Districts	Names of Cities, Towns, Parishes, and Counties.	Free White Males.					Free White Females.					All other free persons, except Indians not taxed.	Slaves.	This column has been added; and was not to the original return of the Federal Marshal.
		Under 10 years of age,	Of 10, and under 16.	Of 16, and under 26, including heads of families.	Of 26, and under 45, including heads of families.	Of 45, and upwards, including heads of families.	Under 10 years of age.	Of 10, and under 16.	Of 16, and under 26, including heads of families.	Of 26, and under 45, including heads of families.	Of 45, and upwards, including heads of families.			
		to 10	to 16	to 26	to 45	45 &c.	to 10	to 16	to 26	to 45	45 &c.			Total.
Charleston district.	St. Michael's,	390	206	270	477	86	449	246	307	318	84	299	3504	6642
	St. Philip's, in Charleston,	799	408	535	1110	303	765	353	510	853	315	652	5549	12182
	St. Philip's Charleston neck,	134	63	71	120	53	107	71	57	99	35	73	766	1649
	St. Stephen's,	52	29	20	42	18	38	31	21	43	10	20	2156	2486
	St. James', Santee,	62	30	24	70	30	41	22	48	39	29	2	3843	4240
	St. John's, Berkley,	101	47	56	108	38	103	47	47	81	33	53	6479	9193
	St. Thomas',	42	10	16	41	10	22	12	15	19	20	19	2328	2554
	Christ Church,	59	33	44	66	31	54	30	32	53	30	17	3585	4034
Colleton district,	St. James', Goose creek,	231	132	111	146	157	234	136	92	116	104	9	3161	4689
	St. Andrew's,	92	21	42	59	73	90	50	50	42	63	3	4543	5128
	St. John's, Colleton,	102	40	48	92	58	91	47	61	72	39	8	6031	6689
	St. Bartholomew's,	407	264	241	272	255	267	252	245	243	282	20	9110	11793
Beaufort district,	St. Paul's,	143	33	46	88	95	86	49	55	72	82	12	6383	7144
	St. George's, Dorchester,	170	72	54	83	112	125	59	42	101	93	6	4978	5901
	St. Helena,	47	27	30	52	19	52	12	28	35	10	1	2057	2990
	Beaufort, part of St. Helena,	47	27	28	33	7	27	25	21	26	11	11	421	684
Georgetown district,	St. Luke's,	106	57	67	145	38	95	41	80	60	34	1	5887	6611
	St. Peter's,	288	115	151	155	80	302	127	150	137	85	134	2669	4393
	Prince William's,	261	88	88	184	55	250	86	102	149	65	51	4397	5770
	Winyaw,	239	132	158	217	89	194	125	151	174	82	68	9012	10641
Marion, Barnwell,	Waccamaw,	102	55	55	69	36	86	50	57	61	28	20	3394	4013
	Kingston,	347	176	149	185	112	324	171	147	179	105	3	708	2606
	Williamburgh,	403	255	282	199	38	359	230	215	196	43	4	3454	5678
	Orange,	812	450	432	455	251	725	410	382	435	257	138	2155	6914
Orangeburgh district,	Lewisburgh,	1164	549	583	396	149	1078	557	568	352	179	111	1690	7376
	Lexington,	899	383	494	385	231	835	434	463	351	227	9	2409	7120
	York,	317	125	153	193	100	266	129	166	133	93	79	1701	3455
	Chelster,	710	349	302	393	151	668	616	255	340	148	7	1246	5191
Fairfield, Laurens, Pendleton, Greenville	Fairfield,	1520	685	807	803	484	1486	635	785	778	436	27	1804	10250
	Laurens,	1258	571	685	601	409	1248	595	668	558	426	2	1164	8185
	Pendleton,	1537	701	746	706	457	1489	635	778	674	393	23	1068	19187
	Greenville,	2129	843	999	1028	543	2034	773	1058	925	536	20	1919	12809
		3674	1412	1575	1486	934	3512	1431	1620	1363	753	68	2224	20052

Aggregate of the number of Inhabitants in the District of South-Carolina, according to the second Census, taken in 1800.

<i>White Males.</i>	{	Under 10 years of age	37411	100916
		To 16 do.	16156	
		To 26 do.	17761	
		To 45 do.	19344	
		45 and upwards	10244	
<i>White Females.</i>	{	Under 10 years	34664	95339
		To 16 do.	15857	
		To 26 do.	18145	
		To 45 do.	17236	
		45 and upwards	9437	
<i>All other free persons, except Indians not taxed.</i>				3185
<i>Slaves.</i>				146151
Total				345591

CHARLES B. COCHRAN,
Marshal Dist. S. Carolina.

Military Force.

A military force, necessarily springs from the population of a country; and requires organization for the protection of its government. Before the American revolution, the militia of this state was divided into regiments, commanded by colonels; who were under the direction of the governor; and sometimes a part of them were placed under the command of a general officer, at particular emergencies. The regimental districts were very large; too much so, for either dispatch, or due military subordination. And no plan being laid down for military exercises, each commanding officer

ficer of a regiment directed those to be performed, which his fancy, or accidents presented. Hence, whenever two or more regiments were thrown together, orders given after different manners, and evolutions performed by different modes, produced confusion, hurtful to the public service. Since the peace of 1783, these evils have been remedied, more or less, by laws which have been passed; particularly by those organizing the militia anew, in conformity to the act of congress on that subject.

The militia of this state is, therefore, now divided into two divisions, each commanded by a Major General. These divisions comprehend nine brigades, thirty nine regiments of infantry, eight regiments and a squadron of cavalry, and one regiment and a battalion of artillery; besides artillery companies, which are attached to some of the regiments of infantry. The brigades are commanded by as many Brigadier Generals; and the regiments are commanded by Lieutenant Colonels. The Governor is commander in chief of all the militia of the state, both by sea and land. Should any accident happen to him, by which his place should be vacated; the Lieutenant Governor succeeds, constitutionally, to the same; and should any misfortune attend him, the President of the Senate, will be commander in chief, with executive powers. Beyond this no person is contemplated in the constitution of this state. The general of highest rank, however, would, in case any accident should happen to the President of the Senate, be vested with the powers of commander in chief; and perhaps, for governmental purposes, might enter upon executive duties, until the legislature could be convened.

The militia of the state, thus organized, are particularly under the direction of a brigade inspector, with the rank of major, for each brigade; and of an adjutant general, holding the rank of lieutenant colonel; who superintends the whole, and reveiws the militia, regimentally

regimentally, throughout the state, from year to year. The duties of the brigade inspectors, are to attend the regimental and battalion meetings of the militia, composing their several brigades; during the time of their being under arms, to inspect their arms, ammunition, and accoutrements; superintend their exercise and manœuvres; and introduce the system of military discipline throughout the brigade, agreeably to law, and to such orders, as they shall from time to time receive from the commander in chief of the state; to make returns to the adjutant general of the state, *at least* once in every year, of the militia of the brigade to which he belongs, reporting therein the actual situation of the arms, accoutrements, and ammunition, of the several corps, and every other thing which, in the brigade inspector's judgment, may relate to their government, and the general advancement of good order and discipline. The adjutant general's duties are to receive and distribute orders from the commander in chief of the state, to the several corps; to attend all public reviews, when the commander in chief of the state shall review the militia, or any part thereof; to obey all orders from him, relative to carrying into execution, and perfecting the system of military discipline, established by law; to furnish blank forms of different returns; to receive from the several officers of the different corps throughout the state, returns of the militia under their command, reporting the actual situation of their arms, accoutrements, and ammunition, their delinquencies, and every other thing, which relates to the general advancement of good order and discipline. From all which returns he is to make proper abstracts, laying the same annually before the commander in chief of the state. His duty also requires him, to furnish the commander in chief annually, with a general return of the militia; and to transmit one, in like manner, to the President of these United States. The appointment of these

officers, has consequently much benefitted the public service; as the militia, throughout the state, are disciplined by the same rules, and are taught to perform the same manœuvres. Hence, when battalions or regiments are reviewed together, the troops perform their evolutions with an alertness and union, far different to former times. Much good has also resulted to the militia of this state, from the frequent attendance of the governor at reviews. Subordination is thereby promoted; and the generals and colonels are better encouraged, and supported, in the execution of their duty.

By these laws, every able bodied white male citizen, who is between the ages of eighteen and forty-five years, is enrolled in the militia; and free people of colour, are enrolled as pioneers. And any number of them, not exceeding one third part, may be marched out of the state, by order of the executive, on particular emergencies; and under certain conditions. When in such service, they are entitled to receive the same pay and rations, and are subject to the same rules and regulations, as the troops of the United States of America; except, that in case of courts martial, respecting them, the court is to be drawn from the militia of this state. In case of vacancy, the brigadiers rise in their respective divisions; the lieutenant colonels, in their respective brigades; the majors in their respective regiments; the captains in their respective battalions, and squadrons; and the subalterns in their respective troops and companies, by seniority of commission: and the vacancies for the lowest subaltern, in companies or troops, are filled up by ballot, from the company or troop, in which such vacancy may be. Hence, although in the first instance all the generals were chosen by the legislature, yet, at this time, no election exists respecting our militia, except in the first appointment of subaltern. After that has taken place, he rises with the rest, through all the grades, which are contemplated by the laws; and

and being once originated by popular consent, thenceforward he derives his authority from regulations, well calculated to give efficiency to his orders, over the troops he commands.

The effective militia of this state, agreeably to returns made, is thirty-five thousand seven hundred and eighty-five: it is supposed, however, this number is short, of its real strength. Of these, seventeen hundred and forty three are cavalry, regularly embodied, uniformed and trained; who, in the course of a few weeks, can be brought to any one point within the state, which circumstances may require. This gives vigour to the executive arm, on great emergencies; and, enables it to throw a large body of choice troops, speedily in front of an enemy; or to march them rapidly, from one part of the state, to the other.

A general return of the Militia of South-Carolina; as last rendered to the Governor and Commander in Chief, by the Adjutant General.

1st. Brigade,	-	-	-	-	3752
2d. do.	-	-	-	-	3128
3d. do.	-	-	-	-	5471
4th. do.	-	-	-	-	5041
5th. do.	-	-	-	-	4748
6th. do.	-	-	-	-	1967
7th. do.	-	-	-	-	4006
8th. do.	-	-	-	-	5417
9th. do.	-	-	-	-	2224
General field and staff,	-	-	-	-	31
Total					<u>35,785</u>

Tenures, value of Estates and Buildings.

Unlike European countries, whose inhabitants are restricted by imposing tenures, the soil of Carolina is possessed

possessed by the people, in a manner the most encouraging to industrious labors. They are all originally holden by grant, signed by the respective governors of the state, under the seal of the same; conveying an estate of inheritance, in free, and common soccage.— And, are attended with no other expense on obtaining the grant, than the payment of certain small fees of office. They are inherited by the laws of this state in equal shares, amongst all of the same degree; and if sold, are conveyed by lease and release, feoffment with delivery; or by simple deed, according to a late act of the legislature, passed for that purpose. Few lands are holden on lease; or if they be, the leases are for short terms, and liberal conditions: and, in general the lands are possessed and tilled by the rightful owners of the soil. Hence every improvement made, enhances the pleasures, and independence of its owner. For, no landlord, can turn him out of his dwelling; or any person encroach with impunity, on his right of property; in that, he is protected by the laws and constitution, of the state.

The incomes of the planters, and farmers, are various; ranging from eighty thousand, to forty dollars. Very few, however, receive incomes of the above magnitude. Many receive from twelve to twenty thousand dollars, per annum; and the greatest part of the planters are only in the annual receipt of from, three to six thousand dollars. The estates of these latter, may be worth from twenty to forty thousand dollars. The farmers are on a smaller scale; and their incomes may be said to range, between two thousand, and forty dollars. The best lands in this state, which are tide swamps, if cultivated, have sold for one hundred and seventy dollars an acre. In general, however, they sell from seventy to ninety dollars an acre; on a credit of one or two years. Uncultivated tide land sells proportionably lower. Inland swamps, if cultivated, sell

at

at prices betwixt twenty and fifty dollars each acre. Good cotton land, has sold in Beaufort district, as high as sixty dollars per acre. In general, however, its value, in different parts of the state, is from six, to forty dollars; the same depending much on its situation; as that nearest the sea, is considered the most valuable, and produces the finest cotton. Other high lands, sell from one to six dollars an acre; according to their respective situations, and conveniences to navigation. Hence, men possessing any capital whatever, may settle themselves independently; upon lands which descend to their posterity; together with every improvement made thereon, by their industrious labour.

The buildings, are also as various, as the values of estates; ranging in value between thirty thousand, and twenty dollars. They are commonly built of wood; some, however, are constructed of brick; principally those in cities and towns. And of late years, buildings have been carried on with spirit, throughout the state; and houses of brick and wood erected, suitable to the improvement of manners, and comforts of society. The houses are, for the most part, built of one or two stories; according to the taste, and abilities of the owner. One particularity, however, may be remarked respecting them, which is, that piazza's are generally attached to their southern front; as well for the convenience of walking therein, during the day, as for preventing the sun's too great influence, on the interior part of the house; and the out offices are rarely connected with the principal dwelling, being placed at a distance from it, of thirty or forty yards. The houses of the poorest sort of people, are made of logs, let into each other at the ends, their interstices being filled up with moss, straw, and clay; and are covered with clap boards. Their plans are simple, as they consist only of one or two rooms: and the manners of their tenants are equally plain. But, it is here, that health,
and

and independence dwell. And a crop of an hoghead of tobacco, or a bag or two of cotton, forms an income, which pays the taxes and expences of the farm; and makes a family happy and contented.

Many elegant and expensive country seats, are scattered throughout the state; for the most part improved antecedent to the American war. At an early period, gentlemen of fortune were invited to form these happy retreats from noise and bustle; the banks of the Ashley, as being near the metropolis of the state, was first the object of their attention. And here elegant buildings arose, which overlooked grounds, where art and nature were happily combined. Gardeners were imported from Europe; and soon the stately laurel, and the soft spreading elm, shot up their heads in avenues and walks: while they were occasionally clasped by the yellow jasmine, or crimson wood-bine. Soon the verdant lawn spread forth its carpet, contrasted with hedges, gravel walks, terraces, and wildernesses. And nature drawn from her recesses, presented landscapes, diversified and beautiful, where winds had not long before shook the trees of the forest; or savages had roamed, impatient of government and controul. As settlements extended into the country; so, with the encrease of riches, country seats, farther removed from the metropolis, were improved. And they are now to be found in many parts of the state; progressing, with the advancement of learning and civilization.

Agriculture.

From the modern settlements of South Carolina, those improvements in her husbandry have not yet taken place, which in older nations, have progressed under happy influences. Nature has been so kind to the soil of this state, and adapted it to such early, and productive

productive vegetation, that the exertions of the cultivator are not called forth so particularly, as are necessary in less favorable situations. Hence, all the art of manuring, and rotation of crops, have hitherto been little attended to; and when one piece of land has been exhausted by culture, another has been cleared of woods, for similar purposes. The ease of making this change, without the necessity of continually forming heaps of manure, has of course, lead to a slovenliness in husbandry; which, to an experienced farmer, would bespeak ignorance, and inattention. This, however, is not the case; as the crops generally produce good returns; and the necessities of life may be obtained in this country with as much ease, as perhaps any part of the world can supply.

In the husbandry of Carolina, two objects are particularly kept in view by the planters and farmers. The first is to raise something for sale; and the second is to procure provisions for family concerns. To the first, the principal attention is directed; as being the source from whence all pecuniary advancements are made: while the other is only attended to, as opportunities permit. Hence, skill is chiefly observable in matters relating to primary objects; and, in secondary ones, much is left to accidental circumstances. In the lower country, cotton and rice are cultivated largely, for sale; while Indian corn, cow pease, and long potatoes, are only planted sufficient for the yearly consumption of the settlement: and, on many of the tide swamp rice plantations, no provisions, but potatoes, are planted; their produce being only equal to the support of the plantation for a few months. The rest is supplied by the purchase of Indian corn, brought down the rivers from the middle parts of the state; and also imported from some of these United States. In the middle country, cotton and Indian corn are principally raised for sale; and the produce, in all kinds of grain is so

P

abundant;

abundant, that there is no want of provision, for the support of life. In the upper country, tobacco is the principal object for sale; and its inhabitants have lately turned their attention towards the raising of cotton, with good prospects of success; wheat and hemp are also, there, raised for sale; together with horses, and stock of different kinds: and flax is cultivated for the convenience of family concerns.

Although in some parts of the upper country, stones and rocks are met with on the summit of ridges; yet, the lands in culture, are seldom ever so much troubled with them, as to render it necessary, either to collect them in heaps, or to afford materials for building stone walls. Hence, the enclosures, throughout the state, are generally made of split rails; which being placed on each other, in an angular manner, constitute what we call *a worm fence*. The law directs that they be made six feet high: and thus formed, they are sufficiently strong to keep out the large herds of cattle and hogs, which continually roam the woods; and, to whose attacks, hedges, made after European modes, would, probably, not be sufficiently strong to prevent trespasses being made. In the lower and middle country, these rails are generally made of pine; but, in the upper country, chestnut and oak are mostly appropriated to that purpose. And, so abundant is the growth of these trees, and other kinds of suitable wood throughout the state, that they may be conveniently split into rails, almost along the line, on which the fence is to run; thereby lessening much, the trouble of carting.

At the first settlement of South-Carolina, wheat and other high land grains were planted; but without giving returns for any basis of exportation. They were accordingly laid aside, except for provisions to the inhabitants; and naval stores, lumber, live stock, and peltry of different kinds, became articles of exportation. The confined situation also, of her settlement,
naturally

naturally operated against agricultural pursuits; and surrounding dangers diverted the attention of the inhabitants. But, when in time they had enlarged the boundaries of the settlement; as new sources were presented, so also, chance, or industry, presented new objects of agriculture. This country then began to rise into importance; and soon it attracted the attention of Europe. For about this time the rice plant was introduced, well suited to those extensive fertile swampy lands, which had heretofore been considered as useless and unprofitable.

Rice, was first planted in South-Carolina, about the year 1688: when by chance a little of it, of a small unprofitable kind, was introduced into the state. In the year 1696, a bag of a larger and whiter rice, was presented, by a captain of a brigantine from Madagascar, to the governor; who divided it between several gentlemen. And some time afterwards, Mr. Du Bois, treasurer to the British East India company, sent another parcel of rice; which probably made the distinction which now prevails, between white and gold rice. From these small beginnings, have sprung the quantities of that grain which now cover our fields; and afford rich supplies to the commerce of this state.

In its early cultivation rice was planted on high land; but these being by no means rich soils; and it being observed, that this plant not only required the richest kind of land, but also frequent flowings of water; the planters, in its cultivation, were naturally led from the high lands to the fresh water swamps. To these situations it was found perfectly adapted; and rice immediately became the great staple of the country. It was now, that importations of negro slaves were made with great avidity. And the proceeds of a crop, instead of being spent in dissipated living, were economised to encrease the exertions of the ensuing year. Hence, for-

tunes were rapidly made ; and people were encouraged from all parts, to try their fortunes in South-Carolina.

Rice, may be said to be solely the produce of the lower country. It is sometimes grown in the middle country ; but of small quantity, more for the use of its inhabitants, than for the purposes of sale. The plantations which produce this grain, are of two kinds, *river swamp*, and *inland swamp*. The first are immediately connected with fresh water rivers ; the latter are situated on low inland swamp, unconnected with tides or navigation. Hence, river swamp plantations, from the command of water, which at high tides can be introduced over the fields, have an undoubted preference to inland plantations ; as the crop is more certain, and the work of the negroes less toilsome. Experience having proven, that low lands, well drained and banked, are most productive in rice ; and it being necessary, that at particular times, the crop be kept wet or dry ; the planter's attention is immediately directed to these particulars. When, from inattention, rice lands are kept in a state of being neither completely wet or dry, which with us is called a *sobby state* ; the hoe does little execution with the grasses which abundantly spring up ; and the sun is apt to heat the shallow water lying on the ground, and in the trenches ; thereby scalding, and materially injuring the tender stems and roots of the young rice. And here, however equal the skill of the *tide* and *inland* planter may be ; yet the former has greatly the advantage in flowing his fields, at suitable times ; while the latter, from a want of rain to fill his reservoirs, is prevented from giving his rice that due quantity of water, which its nourishment, and even safety from insects, often requires. Rice lands are laid out into squares, or small fields, proportioned to the strength of the negroes who work them, in such manner that they can be planted, or hoed through, in the course of a week. These fields are separated from each other by proper banks ;
sufficiently

sufficiently strong for retaining water in the one, whilst those adjoining are kept dry. They communicate with each other by trunks and sluices, having valves at either end, to receive or retain water; and have large trunks, or flood gates, from rivers or reservoirs; through which water is occasionally introduced. The advantages hence arising are, that when the fields are grassy, one field can be hoed in a few days; and before the grass can spring again, water is thrown upon it, if attainable; by which the grass is kept down, while the growth of rice is much accelerated. Or should the seasons be showery, and the grass vigorous, it is occasionally found expedient to throw on water; which checks the growth of the grass, until the hoes are ready for it. And should the swamp be uneven; by thus dividing it into small squares, each of them can be flowed with less water, and to a greater certainty.

About the twentieth of March, the spring has so far made its appearance, as to enable the sowing of rice in the tide lands; the inlands are not planted, until the first or second weeks in April, as their soils are of colder nature. Now, the red flowering maple tree has put on its scarlet robe, the alder its blossoms, and the willow its leaves; the elder also, shoots up vigorous stalks, from the rich lands in which it grows, and the swamp floe-bush is covered with a profusion of snowy blossoms. The wild geese and ducks, have departed for northern regions; and the planter, freed from their ravages, begins seriously to sow his crop; continuing that business from time to time, until the tenth of June: after which, the seasons scarcely permit its being matured, before the frosts set in. For this purpose, the land having been previously turned up, is drilled either with plows or hoes, but most generally with the hoe, into about 100, or 125 trenches in the half acre; or eighty trenches in a quarter of an acre: and rice is sown therein, from one to two bushels the acre. It is then

then covered ; and the general custom of tide planters, is immediately to flow the fields with water ; keeping the same on, from two to four days, according to the season, and the heat of the weather. This effects two good things : first, killing all worms which may be in the ground ; and secondly, disposing the grain to quick vegetation. The water is then run off, and in five or six days the rice begins to appear ; coming up regularly throughout the field. Inland planters have not this advantage ; their lands very often remain in a wet state throughout a great part of the winter ; and are thereby of cold nature, unfriendly to early vegetation. Many of them, therefore, do not begin to sow their rice crop until the second week in April : and in general, all of them after having sown it, find it more prudent to wait for seasons to bring it up, than by flowing to exhaust their reservoirs at so early a period. Hence, according to the different stages of dryness, or moisture, in their fields, the rice either vegetates quickly, or is retarded for some weeks ; and perhaps ultimately rots in the ground if not assisted by some timely shower. Besides this, so much time elapses before the rice comes up, that grass, in many instances, comes up with the grain ; retarding the growth of rice, and encreasing the labour of hoeing.

After the rice be some inches high, and have attained a little strength, it requires an hoeing. This is a necessary business ; as without it the plant will sometimes sicken and die. Three or more of these hoeings, are commonly given to rice, during its growth ; and at the second hoeing the toil becomes more serious ; for now the grass is hand-picked from the roots of the rice. After this operation be over, a flowing in tide lands is commonly given, and continued from ten to twenty days ; in order to give the rice a stretch, and to prepare it for branching, which it now begins to do : after which the water is run off gradually, and the rice remains dry for some time. This is a critical period of the crop : as
the

the harvest proves good or bad, in proportion to the branching of the rice; where every branch produces one ear, containing from one hundred to two hundred and fifty, or three hundred grains, as the lands may be productive. In dry seasons the rice, when growing, is liable to attacks from a small *bug*, equally injurious to it, as the *Hessian fly* is said to be to wheat, or the *blast* to sugar canes. These insects attach themselves to the rice, and suck out all the nourishment of the plant. In tide plantations this mischief is easily remedied, by opening the sluices, and by flowing the fields with water. But the hapless inland planter, as was before observed, has not this conveniency; patience and hope are the only sources, to which he can then apply for consolation.

Three months after the sowing of rice, it begins to joint, blossom, and form the ear; water is now absolutely necessary, for without it there is much light rice; and whenever it can be thrown on from rivers, or reservoirs, it is so done: and is retained thereon, with a change of water, if convenient, until a few days before harvest. This grateful operation, in agriculture, begins generally on tide lands towards the end of August; and in September the harvest becomes general throughout the state. Thus we see, that in about five or six months, the crop is fairly made; and the planter has leisure, during the fine seasons of October and November, to make improvements on his lands, before the colds and rains of winter set in. In August, when the rice is flowed, and as it is termed, *the hoes laid by*, the cooper stuff is procured, which is necessary for exporting the rice in barrels. For this purpose, negroes are then sent into the pine lands to split staves and heading for barrels; while others, afterwards, cut hoop poles for making them: and, in well managed plantations, jobbing work, necessary for having things in readiness, in the different departments, are attended to. Now the barn
and

and barn yard, is put in order; and the rice mill is prepared for manufacturing the rice for market. Such is the mode of conducting a rice crop through its different stages; however, it is not the only one. Of late years a new process has been introduced; which from the free use of water, has obtained the appellation of *water culture*. By this mode, when the rice is in the fourth leaf, the fields are flowed to the top of the rice; and the water is gradually increased, as the rice rises in growth; until the water be about a foot deep. It is then retained from seventeen to twenty days; after which it is gradually drawn off during a space of six days. Were this precaution not used, the rice having been run up in slender stalks by the water, would, when the water was drawn off, fall in the mud, and rot. The rice is then kept several weeks dry, and hoed as occasion may require; after which, water is again thrown on, and continued until harvest. It is said, that by this process, a greater quantity of rice is made to the hand, although less be made to the acre, than in the first mentioned way. Some planters have adopted it; but the other mode is most generally pursued. As in addition to the care in attending the several stages of the water culture, and of withdrawing the water by slow degrees, and small portions; it can only be successfully used on those plantations, where the swamp is exceedingly level, and water is easily obtained.

The produce of rice to the acre is different, in different soils; and in proportion to the skill with which it is managed. On tide lands, 2400lbs. weight of clean rice, have been made to the acre: but in general, the produce is from 1200 to 1500lbs. weight each acre. The inland plantations, do not average so much; ranging only between 600 and 1500lbs. weight of clean rice to the acre: they, however, in addition to this, generally make their own provisions; which is an advantage that the poor high lands of the tide planters do not permit them to enjoy.

After

After harvest, the crop is placed in the open barn yards, either in stacks or in large ricks. It is then threshed out by hand-flails, on a level barn yard or floor, made of rammed clay, or of portions of sand and tar; and being winnowed from the straw, is ready for beating. This operation was formerly performed by manual labour, with a pestle and mortar; and is still so done, in some parts of the state. But the legislature, as early as the year 1691, turned their attention towards ameliorating labour; passing a law to encourage the invention of machines, engines, and mills, for this, and other purposes. And, what with public patronage and private necessity, the rice mills in this state, are now arrived to a perfection, unequalled by those of any part of the world.* A truly happy event, arising, no doubt, from that freedom of mind, which, like the American government, gives free scope to every rational pursuit; and encourages those latent powers into action, which despotic governments, and unjust monopolies, often endeavour to destroy.

Three kinds of rice mills, called *pecker*, *cog*, and *water* mills, are used in this state. The first is the most simple; and, probably, that which was first in use. It is so called, from the pestle's striking somewhat in the manner of a wood pecker, when pecking a tree. The second, consists of a large cog horizontal wheel, turning a trundle wheel; working upright pestles, nearly on the same principles as a madder mill. Both of these mills are worked by oxen, mules, or horses; and generally beat out from three to six barrels of rice a day. For these, the rice is generally ground by wooden mills, which separate the chaff from the grain; and the chaff is afterwards blown away by hand wind'ans. The rice is then beaten in the mills, until it be sufficiently polished and cleansed from the flour. It is then

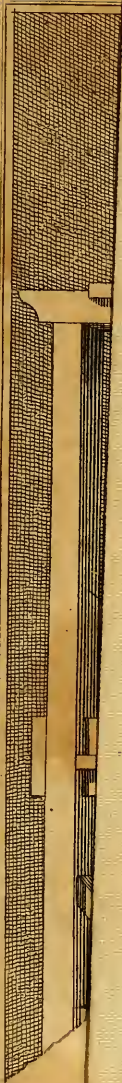
Q

fifted

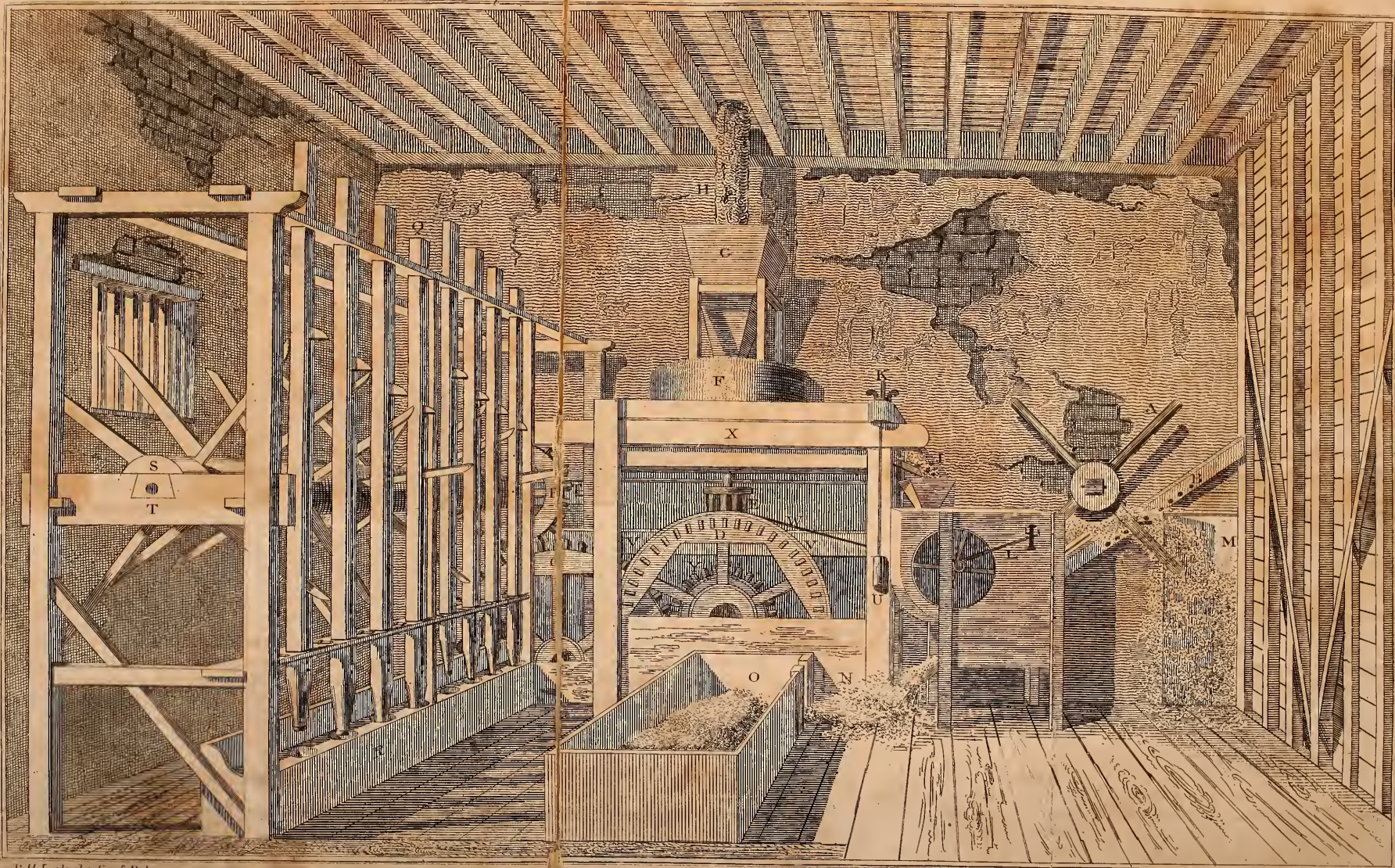
* See an account of the Chinese rice mills, in *Van Braam's Chinese Embassy*, vol. II. pages 286 and 292. Also in *Staunton's Chinese Embassy*, vol. II. page 395.

sifted, by different sized wire sieves; and, afterwards, is packed in barrels for market. Of late, an improvement of simple, but excellent nature, has been made in sifting the rice; which, although it be not yet in general use, is well worthy the attention of the planter; as wherever it has been used, it has always considerably lessened labor, and has been attended with complete success. This machine, is called a *pendulum screen*; and was brought into use, by Mr. Lewis Du Pre, in the year 1798: and since that time has been used by several planters in the manufacture of their rice. Its construction is simple, and of small expense; effecting so much additional work, that an indifferent working slave, besides sifting out the rice flour, and the small broken rice, will also sift ten or twelve barrels of whole rice, with great ease, in the course of the day; and a prime worker, from sixteen to eighteen. By this invention all the other sifters (of which, without it, there are from three to six) are withdrawn from the barn, and directed to other work; in addition to which, the rice is better sifted and polished. The water mills are put in motion by undershot wheels; the level situation of the lower country, not allowing an head of water to be raised for doing otherwise. In general they are of simple construction, performing the operation only of beating; with the addition, sometimes, of a grinding and winnowing part, similar to the annexed engraving; but, of late years, some have been erected with complicated mechanism; whose movements proceed with perfect harmony, carrying the grain through a variety of changes, until it be finally delivered into the barrel, and is there packed for market.

One of these mills, consists of four cog wheels, and one lantern wheel; a pair of large mill stones, from four to seven feet diameter; fifteen or more pullies working broad leathern straps; two rolling screens; one or two wind fans; a brush; one or more sets of elevating



An Inside View of a Water Rice Machine as used in South Carolina.



B.H. Latrobe Esq. Del.

Explanations to the Machine

Grav'd for Drayton's Hist^y of S^c Carolina by J. Aikin Philad.

- A. The Windlajs, for raising the Flood Gate.
- B. Holes for a Pin by which the Windlajs & Flood Gate are secured.
- C. The main driving Cog Wheel, fixed on the Water wheel shaft.
- D. A large Wheel revolving on the same Axle with the small Wheel Y.
- E. A Small Lantern Wheel impelled by the large Cog Wheel D.
- F. Mill Stones.
- G. Hopper.

- H. Funnel, through which the rough Rice falls from the Loft.
- I. Funnel, from the Mill Stones discharging into the Wind-fan Hopper.
- L. A Strap, worked by a Trunk, for moving a riddle within the Fan.
- M. Hulls or Chaff, passing thro' the Door.
- N. The Hopper for rice, discharging from the Wind-Fan into the Bin O.
- P. A Cog Wheel, Moving the Axle S.
- Q. The Pestle.

- R. The Mortars.
- TT. Two Moveable Beams, supporting the Axle S.
- U. End of the Cross Beam, into which the Screw K. plays, and also supports the long moveable Beam VV. on which the upper Mill Stone rests, raised at pleasure by Screw K.
- W. A Band, which works the Pulley of the Wind-Fan.
- X. A long cross beam, connecting the Beating & Grinding Parts.



vating buckets, and spiral horizontal conveyers.* These are all primarily moved by a large water wheel, by late improvements increased to the diameter of twenty two feet, by a width of fourteen feet; and while cleaning the rice, carry it through the following operations:

The rough rice, is carried by a set of elevating buckets, from the lower, into the upper story of the machine house, from whence it falls into a rolling screen; which separates the sand and gravel from it; and pours it clean into the hopper. From the hopper it passes to the mill stones, where the chaff is separated from the grain, and is afterwards blown away by a wind fan. The milled rice is then discharged into a bin, placed above the mortars; having funnels communicating therefrom to the mortars. The rice is then introduced into the mortars by the funnels, and is there beaten by pestles weighing about 230lbs. weight; which strike the rice from 32 to 44 times in a minute.† When the rice be sufficiently beaten, it is taken out and thrown into an hopper; from whence, by a set of elevating buckets, it is carried up to another rolling screen, where the small rice and flour are separated from it. The whole rice, then passes through a funnel, under the friction of a brush, which takes off any flour which may still adhere to the grain; it thence falls into a wind fan, which

Q 2

winnows

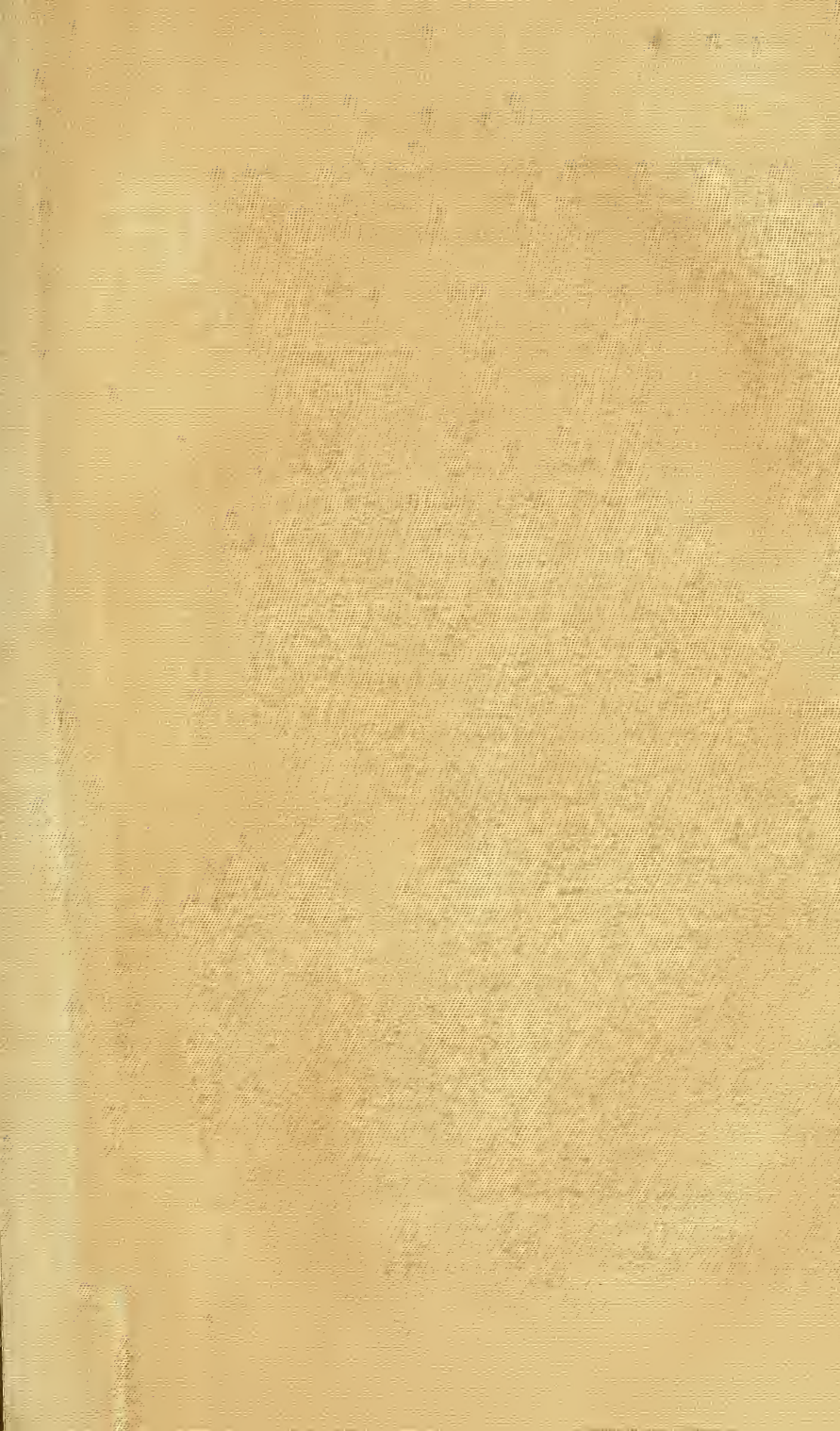
* See IVth. vol. *Repertory of Arts*, page 319, a description and engraving of a wheat mill; in which the elevators, and conveyors, give a good idea of those used in our best rice mills. The elevator is an endless leathern strap, revolving over two pulleys, one of which is set where the rice is to be hoisted from, and the other, where it is to be hoisted to. To this strap, is fastened a number of small leathern buckets; which fill themselves as they pass under the lower pulley, and empty themselves, as they pass over the upper one. To prevent waste, of what may be spilt out of these buckets, the strap, buckets, and pulleys, are all enclosed, and worked in light cases; so that what is spilt will descend to the place from where it was hoisted, and will be again taken up by the buckets.

† The execution of these pestles is infinitely greater, than those of the Chinese water mills, mentioned by Van Braam in his *Chinese Embassy*. See note VI, in appendix.

winnows it clean, and discharges it into a bin. From whence, by funnels, it is received into barrels; and in some mills, is even packed in them by mechanical operation.

The dispatch, and neatness of work, done by these mills, is extremely pleasing; particularly when we consider the small attendance necessary for working them. Three persons can manage such mills, in all their changes; and, one week with another, they will beat out one hundred barrels of rice, each of 600lbs. weight neat. More than this could be effected by them, were not these mills generally placed on tide lands, and their operations thereby checked, towards high water, for some hours. From sixteen to twenty barrels of rice have been beaten out by one of them in a tide; but it was when the tide ran low, and a good head of water had been previously taken in. For these mills,* the public is indebted to the exertions and ingenuity of Mr. Jonathan Lucas; who, for eight or ten years past, has been engaged in their construction. The rice field banks, in these cases, form reservoirs for the mills; into which the flood tide is introduced, through locks or flood gates, which shut of themselves with the turn of the tide. And as soon as the ebb tide has made about two or three hours, the mill commences its operation, and works until a quarter flood, or more. Some inland plantations, having extensive reservoirs of water, beat out crops also by these complicated mills; but, generally speaking, they use those working with oxen, as being less expensive, and more suitable to small crops of rice. A few ginning or threshing mills, have also been introduced for separating the rice from the straw; but they are not considered as improvements sufficiently important, either to be brought into common use by themselves, or to be added to the complicated mechanism of

* These tide mills work with every ebb tide, both day and night.



IN.	EGYPT.
land is up by a and co- with wa- inches	The land is cover over with water for week. Afterwards mer women, and childre naked, up to the wai walk and sink deep in the mud, and free th land from the old roo and stubble.
unplan- each stant a om the and the cover- inches ter. anted	By transplantation i July.
kles, or hooks. nes by	
eaves.	In sheaves.

ten out, ving e mules on a	The sheaves are spread on the floor, and a cart, with cutting wheels, drawn by oxen, passes over them, which fan
-------------------------------------	--

	SOUTH-CAROLINA.	
How rice land is prepared.	Generally by turning up the land with an hoe; but sometimes it is done with By letting on water, from reservoirs or rivers, by means of sluices and flood gates.	T turn plov vere ter
How flowed with water du- ring growth.		
What en- crease.	Eighty for one has been made, but the crops in ge- neral do not reach more than 40 or 50 for one.	F 40

How threshed.	By flails.	T by hou ove flo are
How cleaned.	It first passes through grinding mills; some of which are of wood, others of stone. It then is beaten, sometimes by hand, in a mortar; but most generally by pounding mills, of va- rious constructions, and powers, worked by water, and oxen.	by m lo co co in uf fo
How pack- ed for sale or exportation.	It is put into barrels, con- taining from 560 to 600lbs. neat, of clean rice.	

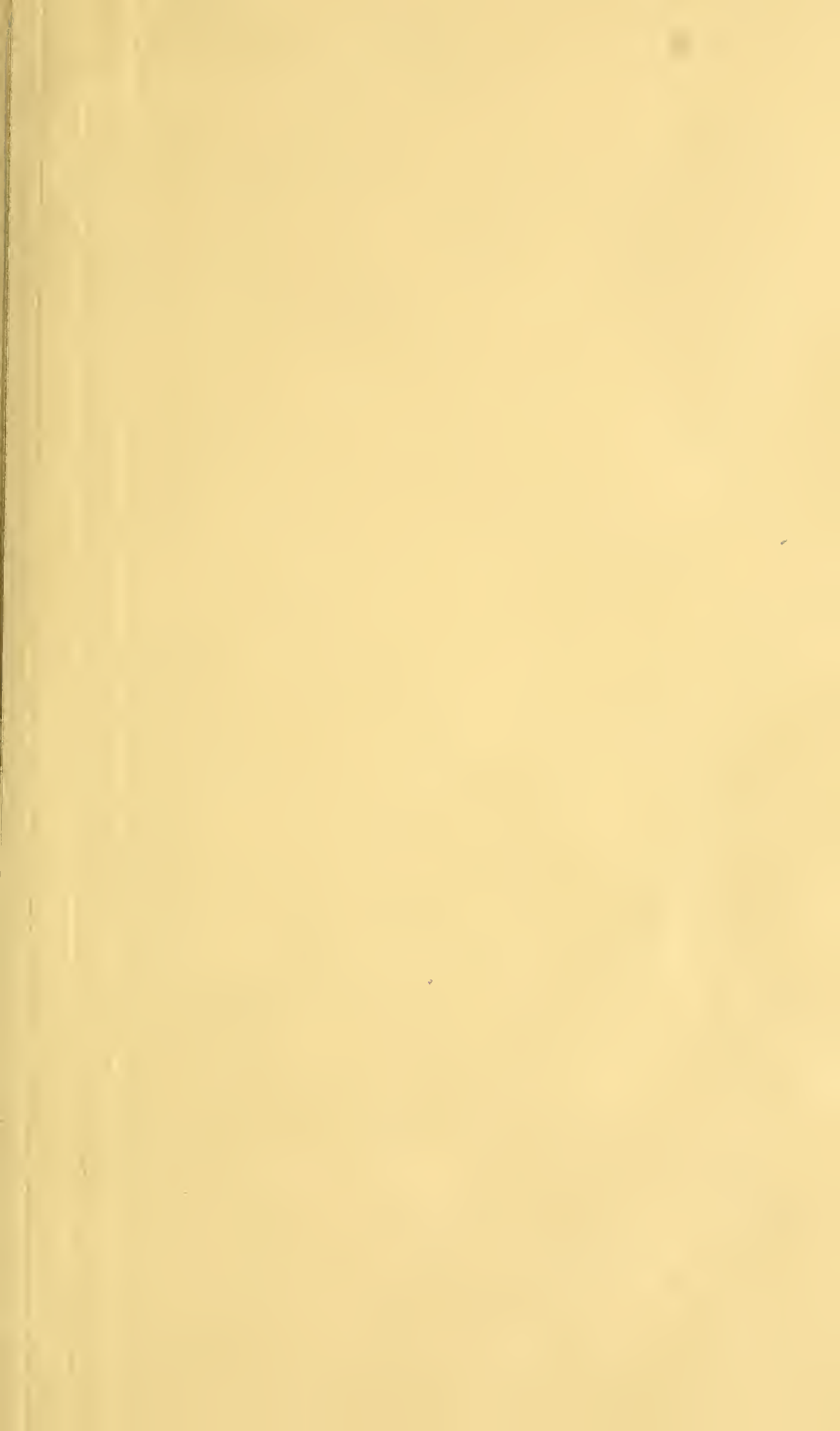
of a water pounding mill. From the above machinery, and the rivalship it naturally excites in cleaning rice for market, the Carolina rice stands unrivalled in Europe; and never fails commanding a sale, when there is any demand for that article. Formerly some competition was made against it, from countries adjacent to the Mediterranean; but it was obliged to give way; as the Carolina rice was preferred to that of Verona and Egypt, wherever it was carried.* Of late years, the best kind of India rice, imported into Great Britain, could not compare with it, either in price or quality. And we have now the satisfaction to observe; that as far as relates to this staple of our country, we already stand on a footing with nations, boasting centuries of existence; and still remaining wrapt up in the conceit of their own excellence.

Besides the white and gold rice, already mentioned, there are some others in the state, of little note or consequence; principally cultivated by negroes. They are called *Guinea rice*, *bearded rice*, a *short grained rice*, somewhat like barley, and a species of *high land rice*. In the year 1797, Mr. Jefferson, with an attention, which has in many instances been manifested to the interests of this state, added greatly to our catalogue of this grain; by presenting the Agricultural Society of this state with ninety eight different parcels of rice, and an account of one hundred and four kinds of that grain, which he obtained from one of the Philippine islands. Portions of each kind, were sown in the spring, but with no success: possibly, from the seed having been too old before they were obtained; or, from their having been heated during a long passage from the East-Indies to America. I did not see these kinds of rice, until many of the parcels were taken away; but from the opinion I could form of those remaining, as also, from conversing on that subject, with
different

* *Anderson on Commerce*, Vol. III, page 164.

A TABLE, shewing the comparative ^{ness} of planting a RICE CROP: and afterwards preparing it for market, in the different counts of South-Carolina, Spain, Egypt, Sumatra and China.

	SOUTH-CAROLINA.	AIN.	EGYPT.	SUMATRA.	CHINA.
How rice land is prepared.	Generally by turning up the land with an hoe; but sometimes it is done with a plough, and harrowed.	The land is covered up with water for a week. Afterwards men, women, and children, naked, up to the waist, walk and sink deep into the mud, and free the land from the old roots and flubble.	The land is covered over with water for a week. Afterwards men, women, and children, naked, up to the waist, walk and sink deep into the mud, and free the land from the old roots and flubble.	Buffaloes are turned into the land, which by wading and rolling over it, stir it up. After which a flat board, with weights on it, is drawn over the land to make it level.	The field is flowed with water, and ploughed with an ox plough, while the water is on. It is then harrowed in the same way.
How rice is planted.	It is sown in drills, from 16 to 18 inches asunder; at the rate of from 1 to 2 bushels the acre.	Transplanted; each plant distant 2 feet from the old, and the ground covered 4 or 5 inches with water. Transplanted in June.	By transplantation in July.	By transplantation.	It is sown broad-cast, in loose mud; and is afterwards taken from thence and transplanted in loose mud, in quincunx order.
How rice is reaped.	By sickles, or reaping hooks.	Sickles, or reaping hooks. Sometimes by scythes.		By a particular kind of small knife.	By long knives, rather concaved at the edge. Also by sickles.
How gathered.	In sheaves, with a length of straw.	In sheaves.	In sheaves.	The ears of rice are cut short, one by one, and tied in a little sheaf, and thrown into a basket.	In very large sheaves: one man brings only two out of the field at a time.
How threshed.	By flails.	Added out, by driving hor & mules over it, on a floor of stucco or earthen.	The sheaves are spread on the floor, and a cart, with cutting wheels, drawn by oxen, passes over them, which separates the grain from the straw.	The sheaves are spread on mats in the barns; and the grain rubbed from the straw, by the feet of the labourers. This exercise sometimes draws the blood from their feet.	By flails.
How cleaned.	It first passes through grinding mills; some of which are of wood, others of stone. It then is beaten, sometimes by hand, in a mortar; but most generally by pounding mills, of various constructions, and powers, worked by water, and oxen.	Is cleaned by grinding, in a mill whole of stone. Pounding mills are also used in some places.	It is carried to granaries, where there is a mill that frees it from the husk.	It is beaten by hand in a mortar. It is also cleaned by means of a hollow wooden cylinder, turned horizontally on a solid wooden cylinder of the same diameter. The hollow cylinder answers the purpose of an hopper, at the same time that it performs the business of the upper mill stone, in a grinding mill.	It is cleaned from the loose straw, by riddling it in a basket, and throwing it up in the air: it afterwards is passed through a hand wind fan, or large sieve. It is then rubbed between two blocks of wood like wooden mills, to get off the chaff; the upper mill is not turned round, but pushed backwards and forwards like a sieve. It is then beat out by hand, with a wooden mortar and pestle. Water mills are also used, which work a set of mill stones, and some pestles.
How packed for sale or exportation.	It is put into barrels, containing from 560 to 600 lbs. neat, of clean rice.		It is mixed with salt, and then put into oval panniers, made of date tree leaves; containing about 170 lbs. neat, of clean rice.		It is put into panniers and bags.
How flowed with water during growth.	By letting on water, in reservoirs or rivers, means of sluices and fl gates.		By chain buckets, worked by oxen, which elevate water from the Nile, when not otherwise to be obtained.		By an hydraulic engine, or simple construction, worked by two men, with their feet, while the rest of their bodies are at rest. It is portable, and easily removed from place to place. The lands are also flowed by means of a long tub, which has strings fixed to both ends of it. By these, two men throw it from the rice field bank into the river, and take it out full of water, which they pour over the bank into the rice field. Before they do this, a large mat is spread over the bank, to prevent its being injured by the water. They also elevate water from the river, or lower field, in the same manner as it is taken out of a well with a pole and bucket. They elevate water, also, successfully, by a wheel with buckets, made of bamboo.
What increase.	Eighty for one has been made, but the crops in general do not reach more than 40 or 50 for one.		Said to be 80 for 1; but this calculation not referring, particularly, to the quantity of rice sown, or plants transplanted; no certain opinion can be formed of it.	Said to be 100 for 1. But subject to the same doubt as the calculation respecting Egypt.	



different persons ; I am inclined to believe, that they cannot be all different species, although they are asserted so to be, in an account transmitted by the gentleman who procured them in the East-Indies.* As some of these parcels had scarcely any visible difference, I conceive many of them to be varieties of the same species ; differing only, in proportion to the excellence of the land, and skill with which they have been cultivated. This, has been the case, even in this state. And should my opinion be well founded, this catalogue will be greatly reduced. The gentleman, who procured, and sent these different kinds of rice to Mr. Jefferson, was certainly no botanist ; or, otherwise, he would not have hazarded so bold an expression of their being all different species. Besides, he has been at no pains to distinguish their different formations or appearances, by which alone, his opinion could have been corroborated. Against this, we have the authority of Linneus, who only mentions one species of rice (*Oryza sativa*) cultivated rice. But still, this authority although highly respectable, is not infalible ; and when there are so many varieties of rice, there may be other species, than the one, which he has mentioned under this general term. In the article of wheat (*Triticum*,) with which Linneus may be supposed to have been better acquainted from personal observation, he has noted, not less than eleven different species ; of rye (*Secale*) he has mentioned four species ; of barley (*Hordeum*) eight species ; and of oats (*avena*) not less than fifteen species. This being the case, we may be pardoned, in hazarding a conjecture, that some of these kinds of rice, constituted other species, than that noted by Linneus. For, one of them was bearded ; some of them were larger, and more slender, than Carolina rice ; others, were of a flatter

* This account was in Spanish, and not being among the papers of the Agricultural Society, I could only refer to the English translation of the same, which may be more or less correct.

flatter texture. Some of the parcels, both of gold and white rice, were of a long, slender, and curved grain; neatly and peculiarly formed: others were oval, some large, and some small; and others had somewhat the resemblance of guinea corn, or a large kind of millet. Besides these diversities, their uses were also different in India. Some of them, were called *fine rice*, as being more delicate, whiter, and more agreeably flavored; and, as such, were used by the principal women. Others were considered as *ordinary rice*; as being most nutritious, and serving for common food. And a third kind was called *clammy rice*, as adhering, when boiled, into one glutinous mass; of which puddings were made, with cocoa milk and sugar.

Indigo was formerly a great source of wealth to this state; being introduced into it, about the year 1745. And such was the success with which it was cultivated, that two years thereafter 200,000lbs. weight of indigo were exported to England.* From that time its culture was much attended to, throughout the lower, and in some situations, in the middle part of the state: and many fortunes were made, by pursuing this branch of agriculture. Since the commencement of the wars, which have disturbed Europe for several past years, and in consequence of large importations from the East Indies, its cultivation has ceased to be profitable; and but a very small quantity of it is now planted within the limits of this state. The lands, which were suitable to the growth of this plant, are fortunately well adapted to the cultivation of cotton. And hence, by an easy transition, and without much expence, the indigo planters driven, by necessity, to search out other sources of industry, have directed their attention to the planting of cotton; and experience the most advantageous reward in its returns.

Cotton is noticed as an article of export in South-Carolina,

* *Anderson on Commerce.* Vol. III, page 262.

Carolina, as early as the year 1754; and from that time to this, it has been grown in the state; but, without any particular attention, until of late years. During the American war with Great Britain, it was raised through necessity; and with a mixture of wool, or sometimes by itself, was woven into negro cloths: but, it ceased with the cause which excited its culture; and again sunk to its former level. As an article of export from the United States of America, it originated in Georgia, since the peace of 1783; and yielding extraordinary profits to the planter, soon recommended itself to those of this state. And hence that beginning, which has now surpassed in value the greatest crops of rice or indigo, which have ever been made in South-Carolina.*

The cotton which is grown in this state, may be ranged in three classes: viz, *nankeen*, *green seed*, and *black seed*, Cotton.

Nankeen cotton, is principally grown in the middle and upper country, for family use. It is so called from the wool, resembling the colour of nankeen or *Nam-king* cloth; which it retains as long as it is worn. It is not in much demand, the white cotton having engrossed the public attention. Were it encouraged however, cloths might be manufactured from it, perhaps not inferior to those imported from the East Indies, it being probable the cotton is of the same kind;† as from experiment,

* The cotton exported from the port of Charleston alone, from the 1st October, 1800, to 1st October, 1801, was 8,301,907 lbs.

† ‘ The stuff called *Nam-King*, which is manufactured at a great distance from the place of that name, in the district of *Fong-Kiang-fou*, situated in the south east of the province of *Kiang-nam*, and upon the sea shore, is made of a brown kind of cotton, which it seems can only be grown in that quarter. The colour of *Nam King* is then natural, and not subject to fade. As the greater part of the inhabitants of Europe and other countries are in the persuasion, that the colour of the stuff, in question, is given it by a dye, I am happy to have it in my power to rectify their error.

periments which have been made, nankeens have been manufactured in this state, of good colour and of very strong texture.

Green seed cotton, produces a good white wool, adhering much to the seed; and, of course, with difficulty ginned. Its produce is greater, and its maturity is sooner than the black seed; for which reason it is principally cultivated in the middle and upper country; as the seasons of those districts are shorter, by several weeks, than those of the lower country; and the frosts are more severe.

Black seed cotton, is that which is grown in the lower country, and on the sea islands; producing a fine white cotton, of silky appearance; very strong, and of good staple. The mode of culture is the same with all these species; and rich high land, is the soil, on which they are generally planted. In the middle country, however, the *high swamp* lands, produce the *green seed*, in great abundance; and some tide lands and salt water marshes (after being reclaimed) in the lower country, have also made excellent crops of this valuable article.

R

This

‘ The opinion that I combat, was the cause of an order being sent from Europe, a few years ago, to dye the pieces of *Nam-King* of a deeper colour, because of late they were grown paler. The true reason of that change is not known; it was as follows:

‘ Shortly after the Americans began to trade with China, the demand increased to nearly double the quantity, it was possible to furnish. To supply this deficiency, the manufacturers mixed common white cotton with the brown; this gave it a pale cast, which was immediately remarked; and, for this lighter kind, no purchaser could be found, till the other was exhausted.

‘ As the consumption is grown less, during the last three years, the mixture of cotton is no longer necessary; and *Nam-King* is become what it was before. By keeping them two or three years, it even appears that they have the property of growing darker. This kind of stuff, must be acknowledged to be the strongest yet known. Many persons have found, that clothes made of it, will last three or four years, although forever in the wash. This it is, that makes them the favorite wear for breeches and waistcoats, both in Europe and America. The white *Nam-King* is of the same quality, and is made of white cotton, as good as the brown, and which also grows in Kiang-Nam.”

This plant is raised from the seed, and is managed in nearly the following manner. About the latter end of March, or beginning of April, commences the season for planting cotton. In strong soils the land is broken up with ploughs, and the cotton is sown in drills, about five feet from each other, and at the rate of nearly a bushel of seed to the acre; after which, when the cotton is a few leaves high, the dirt is thrown up in a ridge to the cotton, on each side, by a plough, with a mould board adapted to that purpose. Or, in the first instance, beds are made rather low and flat, and the cotton is sown therein. By some they are sown in holes, at about ten inches distance; but the more general practice is to sow the cotton in a drill, along the length of the bed; after which it may be thinned at leisure according to its growth. In rich high land soils, not more than fifteen of these beds are made in a quarter of an acre; but in inferior lands, twenty one beds are made in the same space of ground. When the plants are about four or six leaves high, they require a thinning; at which time, only a very few plants are left at each distance, where it is intended the cotton is to grow: and from time to time these plants are thinned, until at length two plants, or only one, are left at each distance. Where the land is not rich, the plants remain within ten or twelve inches of each other; but when a luxuriant growth is induced, they are thinned to eighteen inches, and two feet; and in rich swamp lands, to four feet distance in the rows. At the time of thinning also, the first hoeing is generally given; and the rule is, not to draw the earth down, but constantly to draw up a little earth, at each hoeing, to the plant; and to give the fields a hoeing every two or three weeks. With some planters, the practice of topping the main stalk has been used, when the plants are too luxuriant; but the plant throwing out consequently an abundance of suckers, and thereby encreasing the toil of the negroes to pull them away,

away, has induced its discontinuance. Towards the middle of September, however, it may be advantageous to top the cotton to the lowest blossoms; as from that time no blossoms will produce cotton. By this treatment, also, the sun has a greater influence on the plant; the pods sooner open, and the strength of the plant is not drawn unnecessarily from those pods, which are likely to come to maturity.

At the first hoeing, the grass is carefully picked from amongst the plants; and a little earth is drawn around them. The second hoeing is also done in the same manner, and those succeeding; with this addition, that at every hoeing, the beds are drawn up more and more into an angular ridge, for the purpose of better throwing off the autumnal rains from the roots of the cotton. Some cotton planters plant Indian corn at the intersections of every twenty-four feet, throughout their cotton field; and by this mode nearly make their provisions. But whether both the cotton and the corn, would not do better by themselves, is for experience to determine. Towards the middle of June, the plants begin to put forth their beautiful blossoms; and continue blossoming and forming the pods, until the frosts set in; at which time, all the pods which are not well grown, are injured and destroyed. Early in August, the harvest of cotton begins, on the sea islands; and in September, it is general throughout the state, continuing until December. The cotton wool is contained in the pod in three or four different compartments; which, bursting, when ripe, presents the cotton full blown to the sight, surrounding its seeds. In small bags of oznaburghs, which are slung over the negroes shoulders for the purpose, the cotton is then picked from the pods; and is carried home to the cotton house. From whence, for one or two days thereafter, it is taken out and spread to dry on a platform, adjacent to the house, for that purpose; after which it is ready for ginning. For this

purpose, a suitable house is necessary ; sufficiently large to receive both the cured cotton, and that which has been lately brought in. To the upper part of this house, the scaffold is generally connected ; for the greater convenience of taking the cotton from the upper part of the house to dry, and of returning it therein. When the cotton is well opened, a negro will gather 60 or 70lbs of cotton in the seed in a day. The produce of cotton is various, according to its different situations and kinds. In the lower country, the black seed ranges between one hundred and three hundred pounds weight, of clean cotton, to the acre. In the middle and upper country, green seed does the like. Upon indifferent lands, only from sixty to one hundred weight of clean cotton is made to the acre ; on better lands, from one hundred to two hundred pounds weight are produced ; and on the best lands, with happy seasons, three hundred weight of clean black seed cotton has been made in Beaufort district to the acre. This, however, is rarely done ; and the planter is satisfied with from 150 to 200lbs. of clean black seed cotton to the acre. The green seed planter expects somewhat more.

The cotton, thus picked and brought in, is next to be ginned ; for which purpose a suitable house is necessary. And various kinds of gins are used for extricating this valuable staple from its seed. Those at present in use, are *foot gins*, *Evees's gins*, *barrel gins*, and *saw gins*.

Foot gins are worked with cranks, by a foot board, or treadle, almost resembling a turner's lathe. They are composed of two small rollers, about three-fourths of an inch diameter, which by pulleys are made to turn contrary ways. To each of these gins a negro is placed, with cotton for ginning ; this he constantly applies to the rollers on the side next to him, which, by their motion, draw the cotton from the seed. It then falls into a bag, and the seed is discharged on the ground. With one
of

of these gins, a negro will gin from twenty to twenty-five pounds of clean black seed cotton in a day; and can clean out about 1000lbs of clean cotton, during the season.

Evees's gins, work similar rollers, with additional mechanism; consisting of iron teeth and pullies, by which the mill, with a little assistance, feeds itself. These mills are worked by horses and oxen, or by water. They were, some time past, introduced into Beaufort district; but not answering the expectations which had been formed of them, they are but little used.

Barrel gins are either worked by oxen or water; and may be said to be nothing more than foot gins, to which greater power is applied, by complicated mechanism. This consists of a large driving cog-wheel, working a small trundle wheel. This smaller wheel, gives motion to a large cylinder, or *barrel*, round which, from eight to twenty-four sets of bands are passed, communicating with the pullies of as many cotton gins; which are fixed in rows on each side of it. A negro is stationed at each of these gins, to feed it with cotton; besides one who superintends the whole; and the larger kind of these mills, will gin out from 6 to 800 weight of clean cotton in a day.

The *saw gins* are used particularly for extracting the cotton from the *green seed* to which it closely adheres. This mill is worked either by oxen or water. And consists of an horizontal cog-wheel, or a water-wheel, working a band which puts the pullies of the saw mill in motion. One of these pullies turns a cylinder, round which is affixed from twenty to forty circular iron plates, about three-fourths of an inch distant from each other, ferrated at the edge; which continually revolve between iron straps, into the compartment where the cotton is placed; and thus tear the cotton from the seeds, as the space through which they revolve, is not sufficiently large to let the seeds pass through. Another pulley moves a cylinder

linder with a set of brushes opposite each saw : which takes the clean cotton from the teeth of the saw, and discharge it from the gin. One person, besides the packers, and those who drive the oxen, is sufficient for attending this gin; and the cotton cleaned by it daily, may be from six to nine hundred weight.

After the cotton be thus ginned, by these different machines, a number of hands are employed in picking from it any dirt, or bits of seed, which may remain in it: it is then packed up in bags, weighing from 250 to 300lbs. and is ready for market. As the nicety of its preparation, more than its bulk, is the object with manufacturers, it is well worth the planter's attention, to be careful in having it gathered clean from the field; and otherwise cleansed from all trash, broken seeds, and stained wool, which may remain after its having passed through the gin. Cotton prepared in this way, will assuredly command a ready and good price; as, in the extensive spinning machines which are established in Europe, the smallest particle of trash or seed, breaks the thread, and interrupts the progress of the manufacture.

Such is the growth of cotton, in South-Carolina; and the mode of preparing it for market. But, it is not all of the same intrinsic value, as that raised on lands adjacent to the sea and salt water, called *island or sea shore cotton*, being *black seed*, is preferred to the *green seed cotton*, which is raised in the interior of the country. Mr. Edwards, in his history of the West-Indies, says, "the finest grained and most perfectly cleaned cotton, which is brought to the English market, is, I believe, that of the Dutch plantations of Berbice, Demarara and Surinam, and of the island of Cayenne;" and that in 1780, cotton wool, of all kinds, found a ready sale, at the following prices:

 Berbice

	s.	d.
Berbice, - - - - -	2	1
Demarara, - - - - -	1	11 to 2s. 1d.
Surinam, - - - - -	2	0
Cayenne, - - - - -	2	0
St. Domingo, - - - - -	1	10
Tobago, - - - - -	1	9
Jamaica, - - - - -	1	7

Since which time, he says, the prices have varied; but the relative value, has continued nearly the same; and the difference between Berbice and Jamaica cotton has been from 25 to 30 per cent. in favor of the former. The planter, in Carolina, sells his cotton to the merchant, at least, for one shilling; and generally not lower than one shilling and six-pence the pound. In the year 1799, good cotton found an immediate sale in Charleston, for two shillings and four-pence, and two shillings and eight-pence sterling, a pound. And, it is said, that what is called island, or sea shore cotton, is at least equal in fineness, and strength of staple, to that of Jamaica; and many are of opinion, it is superior; were we to judge by their present relative prices, there is no reason to be ashamed of the comparison.

Tobacco, is a plant indigenous to America, from whence it has been introduced into Europe. In this state, its cultivation is attended with disadvantages, partially retarding its encrease; among which, the expence and trouble of bringing it to market, is not the least to be encountered. It is grown, principally in the upper country, remote from markets and navigation: where, although the excellence of the land be well suited to its culture, yet no plantations, of large extent, for cultivating this plant, have been established. Each farmer plants a small field: which although separately considered, cannot produce any considerable quantity of weed; yet, when collected for exportation, it forms a mass, by no means unworthy the attention of foreign

foreign commerce. In March, a small bed is sown with the seeds; which in a week, or two, shoots up young plants. When these are of sufficient strength for transplantation, holes are dug in a suitable field of rich high land, (previously prepared by the plough and harrow for that purpose) at the distance of three feet asunder; and the plant is therein carefully inserted. Hoeing and weeding them from grass, is absolutely necessary; as scarcely any plant requires stronger soils, or sooner impoverishes them. As the tobacco encreases in strength, the earth is drawn up to its roots; and it is carefully picked of worms and caterpillars, which are peculiarly destructive to it. During their growth they are occasionally topped, to make the leaves longer and thicker; this however; promotes suckers, which must be pulled off: and hence topping should be used with prudence, and rather late in the season. When the tobacco is ripe, it is cut close to the ground, and is thence carried to the curing house; which, generally being made of logs, is well ventilated. The stalks, with the leaves adhering to them, are here hung up in pairs, on poles placed parallel to each other, along the building; leaving a sufficient space between them, that the plants may not touch each other. They thus remain, to sweat and dry in the shade; and when sufficiently so, the leaves are stripped from the stalks; and are classed according to their respective goodness. They are then tied in small bundles, with one of the leaves, and remain thus in small heaps, until perfectly aired. After which, they are pressed into hogheads, made of oak, containing from 1200 to 1600 lbs. weight; and being duly inspected at the different tobacco inspection houses appointed for that purpose, throughout the state, the tobacco is then ready for exportation to foreign markets.

Maize, or Indian corn, is also an article much cultivated in South-Carolina, both for home consumption, and exportation; it is either indigenous to America, or
with

with some accident was obtained by the Indians, long before the discovery of this continent. It consists of several varieties, of which the gourd and flint corn, are principally planted. The difference betwixt these kinds of corn, are, that the *gourd* is flowery, and wastes much in the grinding; whereas the *flint* is more hard and nourishing, and grinds more into grist. Another peculiarity, which marks their difference, is that the flint corn grows principally in the lower country, degenerating in the middle and upper country into gourd corn; and the gourd corn, if brought from the middle and upper country, is said to change into a more flinty kind. Their growth, and cultivation, is without any difference, and is conducted in the following manner:

If, with the plough, a furrow is run across the field at every five feet, intersected by others, at right angles; and corn is sown at the intersections: If with the hoe the land is drawn up into beds, at the same distance; and the corn is planted along the bed in holes at every four or five feet. Towards the latter end of March the crop is thus planted, by throwing five or six grains of corn into each hole; and when it has grown a few inches high, (if ploughs be used,) the land is ploughed between the intervals, and some of the dirt is thrown by the mould board towards the corn; but if it be tended by the hoe, it does not require so early a dressing. After a short time, the corn is thinned to only two or three plants in each hole; and cow pease are planted adjacent to the corn plants. As it proceeds in growth, suckering stalks are produced from the root, which are taken away; and the earth is drawn up, around the corn. In June, it sends out spikes or ears, on which the grains of corn are nourished and matured; and these are covered from the weather by a husky substance surrounding them. In September the ears are gathered from the field, and put into corn houses; from whence they are afterwards taken, and separated from

S

the

the spike or *cob*, by beating them in mortars, or cribs, with hand pestles. Or where the crops are very large, the corn is threshed with sticks or flails on a rail scaffold, through which the grains of corn fall to the ground, and are afterwards winnowed, and made ready for sale.

In strong dry lands, with a little attention, the corn will come to much perfection; and will produce from thirty to fifty, and sometimes as far as sixty or seventy bushels the acre; together with an abundant crop of pease or pumpions, which, during the summer, had been planted amongst it. But such encrease is only spoken of, as relating to the high river swamp lands in the middle parts of the state. In the lower country, when it is planted solely for provisions, the encrease is not so much; ranging from ten to thirty bushels each acre. Before the leaves, or blades of the corn, be dry, they are stripped from the stalks, as soon as the ear of corn be well filled, and are cured like hay: thereby furnishing a most nourishing and grateful fodder for horses and cattle. The corn husks also, and the tops of the corn stalks, are generally preserved in the upper country for winters use.

A Table shewing the quantities of Indian corn, which have been exported from this state, at different periods.

1753	Indian corn	-	-	-	16,428 bushels.
1739	do. and pease	-	-	-	20,165
from December 1761,		} Indian corn			23,194
to September 1762,					
1782	-	-	-	-	6,645
1783	-	-	-	-	14,080
1792	-	-	-	-	99,985

Some hemp is grown, in the upper country, for sale, particularly in the *Dutch fork*; between Broad and Saluda rivers. Flax also is grown, but only for the domestic uses of families; as are generally all kinds of
small

small European grains. Wheat, however, in parts adjacent to good flour mills, is an exception to this assertion; for wherever the mills are situated, a great encouragement is given to the growth of this valuable grain. Hence the erection of some of these mills at Camden; in Laurens district on the waters of Little river; and at Greenville on the waters of Reedy river; have evidently promoted the raising of wheat in those parts of the state.

The produce of wheat, generally in the upper country, where almost every one cultivates a little for domestic use, is about fifteen bushels the acre. But, where the ground is put in good tilth, by two or more ploughings, and afterwards the wheat is ploughed in, (which is done by a few of the best farmers,) the produce is from twenty to twenty five bushels the acre. A slovenly practice, too much prevails, of sowing the wheat over the corn fields, after the corn be gathered in; without having given it any preparation whatsoever; the only tillage, perhaps, which it receives, is that the seed after being sown, is ploughed into the land. And such is the excellence of the soil, that even in this manner, the produce is from twelve to fifteen bushels the acre. The reason, which the farmers give for not setting those wheat crops in a better manner, is, that in this way, they make with ease, and with little attendance, as much wheat as their household concerns require; that to make more, would be unnecessary for them; as they cannot, conveniently, waggon so bulky an article any distance for sale. This gives additional weight to the endeavours, which are so laudably used by our legislature, for opening the inland navigation of this state. Endeavours, which the people viewed with exultation: and which it is hoped, will never cease to be made; so long as water courses in the state are obstructed; or industry is thus discouraged, from enlarging the sphere of agricultural plenty and happiness.

Excellent filk has been raised in this state; but easier modes of making money presented themselves, and with other causes, led to its discontinuance. As early as the year 1757, one thousand and fifty two pounds of raw filk balls, were received at the filature in Georgia; and the next year seven thousand and forty pounds were made. And in 1759, considerably above ten thousand pounds weight of raw filk, were received at Savannah.* The greater part of this filk, was probably made in South-Carolina, at or near Purrysburg; where a colony of Swifs were established, for the purpose of cultivating filk and vine-yards. Not only from these trials, but from the natural productions of the country, nature seems to have well adapted it to the raising of filk. Mulberry trees, are amongst the spontaneous growth of its lands; and native filk worms, producing well formed cocoons, are often found in the woods; from which filk of good texture, might apparently be obtained. In the year 1787, experiments for making filk, were made by Mr. W. H. Van Harselt of Holland, on lands adjacent to Ashley river. He had some difficulties in obtaining the seed of the filk worms; which he at last was obliged to do, of a degenerated kind, from Purrysburg. But, notwithstanding these difficulties, he was satisfied with the success of his endeavours; and, in a written communication, which he made to the agricultural society of this state, accompanied by some of his filk, he says, “ I will venture to say, that in whatever market in the world, this “ shall be exposed; it will be classed among those of “ the finest quality.”

The implements of husbandry, used in Carolina, are few and simple. They consist of various ploughs, such as bar-share, shovel, fluke, single coulter, cutter, and drill; harrows, hoes, and spades; waggons, carts, and sledges.

Ploughs, are for the most part, used in the middle
and

* *Anderson on Commerce.*

and upper country; where labourers are less, and the soil more tenacious and stubborn. In the lower country, they are but partially used; although the planters would probably find it their interest to adopt them more generally. In some cases, they tend a cotton and Indian corn crop, by the plough; but it is more frequently done with the hoe; which may be said to be the principal instrument of husbandry in the lower country. And instead of having machines for cutting ditches, the spade is applied solely to that purpose. By these, the rice lands are drained; and, by the hoes, they are cultivated. In some tide and inland plantations, however, where the grounds are strong, and have been kept sufficiently dry, ploughs, both bar-share and drill, are used with great advantage.

Waggons and sledges, are principally of the middle and upper country; the first, for transporting heavy articles to a distance; and the last for drawing wood, rails, and small timber, about a settlement. The waggons carry a load of from two to three tons; their wheels are narrow; and they are drawn by four or six horses. These carriages bring the greater part of the upper country produce to market; and fifteen or twenty of them are often seen, following each other in the same track. Hence, where the roads are clayey, in wet weather, they are cut into deep ruts; and are sometimes rendered almost impassable. It would be a public good, if this inconvenience could be remedied by a legislative interdiction of the narrow wheels; and the use of wider ones be directed. But, the practice which now prevails in this respect, has been so long persisted in; that to attempt it, would be, perhaps, an hopeless undertaking.

In the lower country, ox carts, capable of carrying three or four barrels of rice, are, almost, solely the mode of land transportation for the rice planters. These are used, in carting coopers stuff, rails, and timber for plantation use. And, where the settlements are *inland*, they

they also cart the rice to a landing; which, in some instances, is at a distance of ten or twelve miles. In this case, an ox cart generally makes one trip a day, drawn by three or four yoke of oxen; and attended by two or three negro drivers. The wheels of these carts, are of large dimensions; and their rims, are from four to six inches wide; consequently they do not cut so deep into the roads, as the waggons of the upper country.

From the natural grasses before mentioned, in the botanical catalogue of this work, some idea may be formed of the pasturage of South-Carolina. This, although not comparable to more temperate latitudes, is, nevertheless, abundantly supporting to horses and cattle throughout the summer; and, except among the sand hills, nature spreads around a profusion of verdure. In general, the operations of the scythe, give way to other pursuits; while flocks and herds graze pasture grounds, which have never been regularly laid down for pasturage; but nevertheless originate many species of good grass; of which the *crop grass* or *crab grass* (*Syntherisma*) is preferred; as making a sweet and nourishing hay.

Some lands, however, are laid down for mowing, particularly in the vicinity of Charleston; where the high price of hay, renders this branch of agriculture, a profitable business. And in the upper country, where the winters are severe, necessity obliges the farmers to husband all their fodder for their cattle; even to the corn husks, and tops of the corn stalks. This has directed their attention, somewhat to mowing, on a small scale. Some pleasant meadow grounds, are hence seen in the upper country; particularly, in the districts of York, Lancaster, and Chester. In York district, Colonel Hill possesses a meadow of from sixteen to twenty acres; where, besides other good grasses, he finds red clover answering very well. This meadow, is part of a beautiful intervale of rich land, on each side of Allisons creek;

creek; the whole of which, to the extent of eighty or one hundred acres, might be turned into meadow. Its produce is abundant. The summer of 1801 was, in that part of the state, remarkably dry; notwithstanding which, in two cuttings, eighty waggon loads of good hay, at about 1200lbs. weight the load, were made from the above cultivated meadow.

Besides different grasses, the leaves or blades of our Indian corn, which are about three feet long, and three or four inches wide at the base of the blade, are always cured for fodder; affording an extremely nourishing and grateful food. Nor is the rice straw, or rice flour, without their use. They afford nourishing support to horses and cattle in the lower country, throughout the winter; both in stables, and feeding cribs, dispersed over the corn and potatoe fields. In this last way some of the high lands are manured; and a part of the straw is also strewn over them, occasionally, for that purpose.

I have now finished my observations, respecting the agriculture of this state; perhaps with less satisfaction, to the reader, than I could wish. Let it be remembered, however, that much difficulty arises in obtaining adequate information on these subjects. Planters and farmers are backward in giving themselves the trouble, to note down particulars in husbandry; and the *Agricultural Society* of this state, has done little towards the promotion of this useful knowledge. Hence much is left to the exertions of an individual; who endeavours to collect them into any one point. How far this work may be successful, is not for me to determine. But not being conscious of introducing any erroneous information, or of withholding any, which either by reading, enquiries, or personal travelling over almost every part of this state, could be brought forward: I trust to the candor of public opinion, and to the liberal criticism of my fellow citizens. Who, could they be persuaded

persuaded to give the result of their observations, would add, no doubt, greatly to the mass of agricultural knowledge; an acquisition, particularly desirable, to the state of South-Carolina.

In the pursuits of agriculture, slaves were introduced into this state; and importations from Africa soon supplied the planter with as many negroes, as he was able to purchase. This gave a rapid encrease to the settlement and riches of the lower country; when, otherwise, its richest lands would not have been worth the cultivating. They, consequently, became a vested property in their respective owners, by the laws of the land; and however paradoxical it may appear, their owners, on obtaining their independence, and a right by the constitution and government of this state, and these United States, thence flowing, *to be protected in their persons and property*, had an indefeasible right in them; without the reach of laws to alter, unless by their own consent, or by suitable compensation. Notwithstanding, however, this barrier, which has been, and will continue to be placed against any innovations respecting this property; many are the efforts, which are not only tried individually, but collectively, to weaken this right of property; and, ultimately, to change its very nature. The impropriety appears greater; as these attempts flow, not from our own citizens, *for they know their rights and interests better*; but from *those of the Northern States*; who are less acquainted with them. With as much propriety might we request them to dismiss their horses from the plough; as for us to dismiss these people from labour. For in both cases, lands of excellent quality, which are cultivated by them, would revert to a state of nature. And with the same reason might they be asked to give the money out of their pockets, in order to equalize the situation of every person; as the people of the southern states be requested to make changes in this property, which would materially affect the

fortunes they possess. And notwithstanding this impropriety, societies have intruded so far, as to send addresses to the different branches of our legislature; recommending certain modes, which they deem most eligible for us to pursue in this respect; and all this for the good of the whole family of mankind! The reception which these addresses have met with, renders any further comment on them unnecessary. This much, however, may be said; that, if it be an evil, it will sooner, or later, effect its own cure; and if it be a sin, it is the happiness of those who are not engaged in it, to be safe from any of its future calamities.

Should we for a moment enquire, what is the situation of negroes in Africa; we shall find them generally in a state of slavery; liable to be sold for the luxury of their princes, or, as following the chances of war. Some few are stolen from their parents, and others are taken by deception and fraud. But the great mass, which have been brought to South-Carolina, only exchanged one slavery for another; and that too, with many advantages in favor of their present situation in this country. There, they are subject to the uncontrouled pleasure of princes; and are sometimes even slaughtered for the ceremonies of their funerals. Neither life or property is secured to them. But force, oppression, and injustice, are the great engines of their government. Here, laws are passed for their security and protection. They are worked by certain tasks, which are not unreasonable; and when they are diligent in performing them, they have some hours of the day to themselves. Hence they are encouraged to plant for their own emolument; raise poultry for their own use, or for sale; and are protected in the property which they thus acquire. With good masters, they are happy and contented; and instances are known, where they have declined an offered freedom. It is prohibited by law to work them more than certain hours of the day, during different portions

of the year ; and their owners are liable to a penalty, if they do not feed and clothe them in a suitable manner. Should they treat them cruelly, they are amenable to a court of justice for the same. If a slave be killed in the heat of passion, fifty pounds sterling is forfeited to the state : and if willfully murdered, one hundred pounds sterling is forfeited in like manner by the person offending, and he is rendered forever incapable of holding, exercising, enjoying, or receiving the profits of any office, place, or emolument, civil or military, within this state. And in case such person shall not be able to pay the said penalty, or forfeiture, he is liable to be sent to any frontier garrison of the state ; or to be committed to prison, or a work-house, for seven years ; and during that time be kept at hard labour. Their importation has been prohibited since the year 1788 ; not, however, without struggles in our legislature, respecting it. But, nevertheless, numbers of them have been introduced into this state, both by land and water ; and that smuggling, which Mr. Edwards, in his history of the West Indies sagaciously predicted would happen in such case, has actually taken place in a great degree.* What the different importations of negroes, into this state, from time to time, may be, is not in my power to relate. But the census which was taken of the population of this state in 1801, by direction of the federal government, gives us the number of them, about that time, amounting to 146,151 ; since which period, their numbers have no doubt encreased, as well by births, as by smuggling.

Had not this agricultural strength been furnished South-Carolina, it is probable, in the scale of commerce and importance, she would have been numbered among the least respectable states of the union. At this moment, the extensive rice fields which are covered with grain,

* See *Edwards's History of the West-Indies*, 4to, vol. II. pages 115, 116. And also page 503, et seq. of the appendix of the same volume.

grain, would present nothing but deep swamps, and dreary forests; inhabited by panthers, bears, wolves, and other wild beasts. Hence, the best lands of this state, would have been rendered useless; while the pine lands, from their barren natures, although they might maintain the farmer, would have done little towards raising the state to its present importance. At its first settlement, the fertile lands in the upper country were not known; or if they were, surrounded by Indian nations, they offered no retreat to the calm exertions of the farmer; where wars interrupted navigation, and unopened roads, would arrest from him the profits of his industry. But, should it be asked, why the swamps and low lands in the lower country, cannot be cultivated by whites, and without the labour of negroes? I would answer, these situations are particularly unhealthy, and unsuitable to the constitutions of white persons; whilst that of a negro, is perfectly adapted to its cultivation. He can uncovered, stand the sun's meridian heat; and labour his appointed time, exposed to the continual steam, which arises from the rice grounds; whilst a white person could barely support himself under the shade, surrounded by such a relaxing atmosphere. He can work for hours in mud and water, (which he is obliged to do in the rice culture, in ditching and draining,) without injury to himself; whilst to a white this kind of labour would be almost certain death. Should these observations be founded on fact, (which it is believed they are) they sufficiently justify the present condition of this state, in the kind of property to which we immediately refer. And, while we lament the iniquitous passions, which originally introduced slavery into this state; it is with satisfaction we can assert, that their condition is far ameliorated to what it formerly was. They have their houses, their gardens, their fields, their dances, their holydays, and their feasts. And, as far as is consistent with our government, they enjoy privileges and

T 2

protections,

protections, in some cases, superior to the poor whites of many nations; and in others equal to the mildest slavery in any part of the world. It may be said, this is still slavery. True. But, as was observed, it is preferable to the condition of the peasantry of some countries. How many tracts of land are there on this globe, whose inhabitants cannot boast as much good? How many thousands are there, who labor from morning until night, and from season to season, for at best a beggarly subsistence; whose tenure depends on the will of a prince, at once master of their fortunes, and of their liberties? With them, the father may in vain attempt to raise up his son for his support and comfort; but when the time arrives, and with encreasing years, he comes to useful manhood; he is torn from the presence of his parents, and the endearments of his relations; to swell the pageantry of a court—or to confound the liberties of his country.

This is what may be seen on the theatre of human life; continually chequered with good and evil, happiness and misery. The philanthropist may seek perfection and happiness among the human race; but he will never find it complete. The philosopher may plan new laws, and new systems of government; which practice too often declares but the effervescence of fancy, and unequal to the end proposed. Nature, governed by unerring laws, which command the oak to be stronger than the willow, and the cypress to be taller than the shrub;* has at the same time imposed on mankind certain restrictions, which can never be overcome. She has made

* Presumptuous Man! the reason would'st thou find,
 Why form'd so weak, so little, and so blind?
 First, if thou canst, the harder reason guess,
 Why form'd no weaker, blinder, and no less?
 Ask of thy mother Earth, why oaks are made
 Taller and stronger, than the weeds they shade?
 Or ask of yonder argent fields above,
 Why Jove's satellites are less than Jove?

POPE'S ESSAY ON MAN.

made some to be poor, and others to be rich; some to be happy, and others to be miserable; some to be slaves, and others to be free. The subjects, or people, on which these principles are enforced, may be changed by industry, intrigues, factions, or revolutions; but the principles can never be altered; they will shew themselves again, with the same force on new subjects; unchangeable in their natures, and constant in their effects. So woods may be cut down, and the lands on which they grew may be made to produce grains, which nature never planted there. But, withhold the hand of cultivation; and nature immediately causes weeds and plants to spring up again; and, in course of time, covers them with her dark retreats, and stately forests.

Manufactures.

Where agriculture is so much attended to in Carolina, and the means of engaging in it are so easy, it is not surprising that few direct their attention to manufactures.

Much land is still unsettled within the state; and easy opportunities present themselves, of entering into the planting, or farming business, on advantageous terms; both to mind and fortune. Hence, few have been the attempts towards manufacturing systems; and of these few, less have succeeded.

Some years ago, a cotton manufactory was established by Mr. Benjamin Waring, near Statesborough; which bid fair to rise into consideration. Its carding and spinning machines were of extensive powers; and some excellent corduroys, and other Manchester cotton stuffs, were spun and woven at this manufactory. It was, however, soon perceived, that the price of labour was too great, to permit its goods to stand any competition with those of similar qualities, which were imported from Great Britain. And this, with a want of public patronage, led to its being discontinued. Indeed, so far as relates to manufactures in general, the inhabitants of this state

state find it more convenient to import them from foreign countries, than to produce them by their own labour; which they believe can be otherwise more independently and profitably bestowed. Thick population, and a want of lands, must first be incidental to a country, before her inhabitants will resort to this mode of supporting themselves, while a more eligible one exists. Hence, where the population of the state is convenient to commerce, the manufacturing business is not at all entered into; importations from abroad, supplying all necessary wants. But, as transportation is more difficult to, and from, the middle and upper country; so necessity has, in a proportionate degree, compelled the inhabitants to provide for their respective wants. And thus a domestic spirit of manufacturing has arisen, which much prevails in those parts of the state. (The traveller there, soon becomes accustomed to the humming music of the hand spinning wheel; and the industry of the loom, often meets his eye. Cottons are thus made, both striped, figured and plain, of ingenious fabrication; as well for clothes, and the table, as for house use; woollens also, of strong nature, and decent appearance, are woven, and dressed by suitable fulling mills; coarse linens, blanketing, woollen bed covers, and cotton rugs, are also manufactured. With the exception of salt and sugar, the people, in the upper parts of the state, may be considered independent of foreign support.) As their country, and their industry, supports them, with all the other necessities of life, required by those, whose wants are not yet excited by refinements of luxury. And carpenters, smiths, masons, tanners, shoe, boot, and harness makers, saddlers, hatters, millwrights, and all other tradesmen, necessary for rural concerns, are conveniently situated throughout the country.

In York district, Messrs. Hill & Hayne, possess a
forge,

forge, a furnace, a rolling mill for making sheet iron, and a nail manufactory; all of which, are worked by the waters of Allison's creek.

In Spartanburgh district, worked by the waters of middle Tiger River, a set of iron works on a smaller scale is situated, belonging to Messrs. William & Solomon Hill.

In Greenville district, three sets of iron works are situated. One on the Enoree river, twelve miles from Greenville court house; owned by Messrs. Henry & Joshua Benson. Another, on Reedy river, about eight miles below the court house; owned by Messrs. Alston & Caruth. And a third, on the north fork of Saluda river, about twelve miles from the court-house, towards the mountains, owned by Mr. Elias Earle.

In Pendleton district, there are two of these manufacturies. One of them situated on George's creek, about eight miles from Greenville court-house, and six miles from Pickenville; owned by Mr. Jesse Murphy. And the other is situated about eight miles from Pendleton court-house, on Twenty-six Mile creek; and is now owned by Mr. Robert Tate.

Of these iron works, Hill & Hayne's are by far the most complete and extensive. They consist of a forge of four fires and two hammers, for manufacturing iron from pig iron; a furnace for melting the iron ore, and making castings therefrom; and a rolling mill, and nail manufactory. The nail manufactory, consists of two large cutters worked by water, a smaller one worked by hand, and seven iron headers for heading spikes and nails. And the hearth stones used for the works are within a mile of them, in great plenty, of a coarse gritty nature, resembling a grind stone; dressing easily, and standing well the heat of the furnace. At these mills heavy cannon have been cast; and iron four pounders, have lately been made for the use of artillery companies, attached to different infantry regiments
of

of this state. Cannon ball is also cast there, when ordered. Besides these heavy articles, castings, which the daily wants of the inhabitants, of that part of the state require, are made at these works; consisting of, chimney backs, gudgeons, cranks, pots, kettles, skillets, hammers for forges, and boxes for cart and waggon wheels; and other castings for machinery are there also made, agreeably to models and orders delivered. The iron ore, is dug from the vicinity of a little mountain, a mile and an half distant from the works; where the iron is found in large masses; and throughout the upper country the iron ore is so productive, that a ton of it produces more than 500lbs. weight of good metal. These works are not blown by common bellows; but by a water blast, which Mr. Hill has much simplified and improved from the original invention, and has adapted to the purposes of the forge. The air of this blast being produced in a particular manner, by the friction of water, which runs violently down a perpendicular funnel, striking against a receiver at the bottom, is forced to ascend a spout which is directed to the fire at the same time that the water is discharged from the receiver; and thus a constant and steady blast is produced, so long as the water is allowed to run. The utility, and simplicity of this process is such, that it is now almost the only method used; for blowing the fires of the forges and bloomaries, of the upper country.

Besides, these iron manufacturies in the upper country, an air furnace belonging to Mr. John Johnson, has lately been erected about five miles from Charleston; on a neck of land between Cooper and Ashley rivers. It began to work in June, 1802, and has already produced various castings of excellent workmanship. And, from the attention which, it is probable they will receive, at this furnace, there is reason to believe it will be of public utility.

Gunpowder

Gunpowder is occasionally manufactured in the upper country ; not, however, by a regular set of mills ; but in a small way, and as exigencies may require. In general, the inhabitants are supplied with that article, and salt petre, from Tennessee and Kentucky.

Several fulling mills are dispersed about the upper country. Among which may be mentioned, Thompson's on a branch of Cane Creek, in Pendleton district ; one on Allison's Creek, in York district, about two miles above Hill & Hayne's iron works ; one on Fishing Creek, in Chester district ; one on Broad river, a few miles below Pinckney-ville ; and one in Greenville district, on the waters of Reedy river.

Of wheat merchant mills, there are three excellent ones, worked by the waters of Pine Tree Creek, near Camden ; built on Ellicott's plan, improved by Evans ;* and supposed equal to any in these United States. One of these, owned by Messrs. M'Ra and Cante, boulds and packs fifty barrels of superfine flour per day ; and had it another set of boulding cloths, its grinding is so powerful, that much more might be made in that time. On a smaller scale, are Wadsworth's mill, on Little river, in Laurens district ; and Alston's mill, on Reedy river, at Greenville court-house ; manufacturing each from twelve to sixteen barrels of flour per day. Besides these, small wheat and grist mills are abundantly scattered throughout the middle and upper country ; worked by the different streams of water which course along ; and saw mills are often met with, which the necessities of the inhabitants have originated. Oil mills also, for making oil from flax and cotton seed, are occasionally seen in different parts of the state.

Three rope walks are established within the state ; two near Charleston, and the other near Columbia. This last manufactures about eighty tons of excellent cord-

U

age

* See a complete engraving of one of these mills, in the IVth. vol. of the *Repertory of Arts*, page 319.

age rope, and cables, in the course of the year; much of the hemp, which is there used, being raised in the Dutch Fork, and on the lands adjacent to Broad and Saluda rivers, in its vicinity. From this manufactory, the ropes and cables were obtained, for the first rigging of the *John Adams frigate* of thirty two guns, built near Charleston, in the year 1799; a circumstance pleasing to all those, who protect our freedom, and who endeavour to make our wants independent of foreign nations.

Inland Navigation.

Few countries enjoy more favorable situations for inland navigation, than South-Carolina; and few, considering the time of her existence, as a settlement, have received equal encouragement in that respect. As early as the year 1687, the legislature of the state, enacted laws to that effect; and from that time to this, commissioners have been appointed, and companies incorporated, with a generous hand throughout the state.

From Georgetown to Savannah in Georgia, along almost the whole extent of our sea coast, the navigation may be carried on inland, in boats of burden; with only some few exceptions, caused mostly by bays, and sounds, which are to be crossed. From the westward and southward, all the riches of those lands, which are situated upon, or near the waters of Savannah, Keowee, or Tugoloo rivers, may be brought down, by opening a canal between the waters of Savannah and South Edisto rivers. To supply this canal with water, a tumbling dam may be thrown over Stevens's creek; which, when the locks are opened, will direct its waters into Buckhatters creek; and thence along the canal, into Edisto river. From Edisto river, the navigation will be safe to Charleston. But, it would be more direct, by cutting a canal from the
Edisto

Edisto into Ashley river above Dorchester; in which case, the country produce, from those places, and also from all those lands, connected with the northern branch of Edisto river, would be brought to Charleston by water, in the nearest possible distance. The legislature, in the year 1787, noticed this advantage; and incorporated a company for opening the navigation between the Edisto, and Ashley. From the northward, all the produce from the country, which lies convenient to the Waccamaw, Pedee, and Black rivers, and to Drowning creek, in North Carolina, may be safely brought to Georgetown; and from thence inland to Charleston; by opening the navigation from Georgetown bay, to North Santee, between Ford's Island and the main; and by shortening the many windings of Musquito creek. And from the westward, all the produce of the country, situated near the waters and rivers which flow into the Santee, may be transported directly to Charleston, through the Santee Canal, communicating with Cooper river;* or for boats of heavy burden, a safe inland navigation is used from South Santee, through Alligator creek, and thence between the islands, until they arrive at Charleston. An inspection into the adjoined map of the state, will give a better opinion of what may be performed by clearing the navigation of our rivers; and spreading the mutual intercourse from all parts of the state.

The Santee Canal is said to be at least equal to any work of the kind, in these United States; and it has been made by virtue of a law, passed by the legislature in the year 1786, incorporating a company for that purpose. By this law, the proprietors are prohibi-

U 2

ted

* The first passage of a boat, entirely through the Santee Canal, was about July, 1800, when a boat went from Charleston to Granby with a load of salt; and another to Camden. Since that time, boats bringing from sixty to to ninety bales of cotton, have passed from the middle country through this canal, to Charleston; when the river was so low, that large boats could not attempt its navigation.

ted from demanding a greater toll, than twenty-five per cent. per annum, on the money which shall be expended in making and keeping the same in repair. The company are thereby vested with power to establish a ferry over Santee river, at or near the place, where the canal shall join it; and to lay out a road from thence, until it intersect the public road, leading from the High Hills of Santee. By the same law, it is declared to be death to those, who shall wilfully break, or destroy any part of the same.

This important work has been laid out, and conducted with much ability, and success, by Colonel John Christian Senf; engineer to this state, and director to the company. It was begun during the year 1792; and was finished in the year 1800; at an expence of not less than 150,000 pounds sterling. Its direction, and capabilities may be conceived, by viewing the *annexed map of the canal, and adjoining country*; which is laid down by actual survey. This canal, is thirty-five-feet wide at the top, sloping down on each side to a width of twenty feet at the bottom; and is calculated to contain a depth of four feet water, capable of passing boats of twenty two tons. On each side of it are tracking paths, for horses to draw the boats; and along the canal, at proper distances, are two double locks and six single ones, whose supply of water is drawn from different reservoirs along the course of the canal. The locks are constructed of brick and stone; and are of a length, and breadth, competent for passing boats fifty-four feet long, and nine feet wide.

In many instances, the rivers and creeks have been cleared of trees and rocks, and the navigation thereby assisted in different parts of the state; but, this canal is the only work of consequence, which hitherto has been effected, towards so desirable a purpose. Some attempts were made, under legislative sanction, to open the navigation of the Catawba river at Rocky mount; and

it



it was proceeded in so far, as to clear a channel, some distance in the river, by blowing up rocks; and a stone lock was nearly effected: it was discontinued, however, by the failure of means for its support. The company are now preparing to recommence their operations;* and when the same are completed above the falls of the river at Rocky Mount, the navigation of the Catawba may then be opened, without any heavy expense, so far as Hill & Hayne's iron works; and from thence to the state boundary line. The advantages hence arising, are incalculable; as the riches and produce of a great part of the upper country of North-Carolina, may, and probably will, be thus easily transportable to Charleston; the encouragement to agriculture, and the encrease of property, will be great; the iron, the lead, and salt petre of the upper country will be easily attainable; and an opportunity will be offered of establishing an arsenal and works connected therewith, on a scale either for this state, or these United States, at Rocky Mount, or its vicinity. A situation, at which it is supposed works of the kind may be established to much advantage; and one, which will be extremely convenient for all the southern states of this Union.†

The companies, which are at present incorporated by the legislature of this state, for opening its inland navigation, are "The company for the inland navigation from Santee to Cooper river."‡ "The company for improving the navigation of Edisto and Ashley rivers;

* A canal is to be cut from Rocky Creek, about three miles and an half, until a communication be made with the Catawba, above the Great Falls; and the navigation from thence to North Carolina, it is supposed, may be effected for 90,000 dollars.

† Since writing the above, I am informed, instructions have issued from the secretary of the war department, to lieut. col. Senf, directing him, in conjunction with gen. Sumter, to select a suitable site for a magazine and armory, at or near Rocky Mount. And that, in consequence thereof, a site has been reported to that department, situated at the great falls of the Catawba river, as fully answering all requisite qualities of such establishment.

‡ Laws of 1786.

“vers; and making a communication by a canal, and
 “locks, from one to the other of the said rivers.”*
 And “The company for opening the navigation of the
 “Catawba and Wateree rivers.”§ Besides these, many
 are the legislative appointments of commissioners,
 throughout the state, for opening the navigation of rivers
 and water courses. So that, at this time, there is
 scarcely a river in the upper country, whose navigation
 is not more or less in a state of improvement.

Roads.

The roads in this state are well adapted to transportation and travelling; even to the mountains. Hence, waggons find no difficulty in coming from the upper country; bringing with them, the commodities of that distant region. Cross roads to and from each court-house, are made throughout the state; and a waggon road has lately been made, from the north fork of Saluda river, over the mountains, to Knoxville in the state of Tennessee; by which waggons have passed, carrying loads of 2500lbs. weight. This opens a new source of wealth to this state; and speeds an happy intercourse between the countries east and west of the Apalachean mountains. In the upper country the water courses are mostly fordable; and, when they are not; like other parts of the state, they are crossed by bridges and ferries. This, in general, may be more particularly observed, as relating to the great roads of this state, by adverting to the map at the beginning of this work; as the bridges crossing water courses, are marked on the same. These roads are made and kept in repair, under the direction of commissioners; in the lower country by negroes, and in the middle and upper country by a suitable number of the residents in the county or parish through which they lead; otherwise, there

* Laws of 1787.

§ Laws of 1787.

there is little or no expence attending them. And, at this time, a carriage and four may be driven from any part of this state to the other, and from the sea shore to the mountains, without any other difficulty than such as naturally arise in long journies. Some few toll bridges are erected; but, the spirit of the people is not yet favorable to these taxes on travelling. It is hoped, however, the day will come, when bridges, which are of too great magnitude to be built and kept in repair by individuals, will be taken under the direction of government. This is one of the good purposes, for which public monies may be reserved in the public treasury; and for which they may be drawn out, in the public service.

Commerce.

When a country, whose original settlement with white inhabitants, commenced only in the year 1670,* has arrived, in the course of one hundred and thirty-two years, to the respectable situation which South-Carolina at present enjoys; inquisitive minds are naturally led to enquire into the progress of her riches, from her first establishment to modern times. In directing this pursuit, we find it often frustrated by the loss of records; and by the want of particular agricultural and commercial histories; which, it is the misfortune of this state, have never yet been produced. Hence, what little is to be gathered, is from detached readings; and casual discoveries; which, although they may throw some light on a subject of such importance; can by no means satisfy the mind, whose aim is complete investigation. To refer back, however, to as early a period in the history of this state, as authenticity can support; and thence, to deduce some of the most principal changes which have taken place in this respect, throughout a series of prosperity and adversity, is all that will be attempted; and perhaps,

* *Chalmers' Political Annals*, page 529.

perhaps, it will be more than shall be satisfactorily performed.

Fifteen years had elapsed from the first settlement of the state, before it was found necessary to establish a collector of duties, for the port of Charleston; and the year 1685 is the earliest period, that we are informed of such an appointment having been made.* At this time also, an act of assembly was passed for settling a pilot;† and the first steps were probably then taken for regulating the entries of vessels. For thirty years thereafter, the history of South Carolina does not furnish us with any particulars of her population; and fifty years elapse before any certain mention is made of her exports. During the early part of this period, the inhabitants, under the protection of a proprietary government, unsuitably projected by Mr. Locke, and feebly executed, were struggling, not only against the native Indians, but also with the sandy unproductive soil of the lower country; which was unfavourable to the growth of European grains. And, instead of furnishing them with valuable exports; it ungenerously returned them a very scanty produce. Hence the chief of her exports, in those early times, consisted of lumber, naval stores, and different kinds of peltry; which, from the difficulty attending a new settlement, where one part of the community was obliged to be armed, whilst the other laboured, could neither have been large, or of considerable value. With the introduction of negroes, however, the planting interest was better enabled to contend with the dangers, and climate, of the country. And in the year 1696 the fortunate introduction of rice, gave a new direction to the industry of her inhabitants; and formed a remarkable æra in the progress of her history.

In

* *Chalmers' Political Annals*, page 548.

† See in *Grimké's Laws*, the titles of the acts passed by the legislature of South-Carolina. No. 22.

In the year 1724, 18,000 barrels of rice, 52,000 barrels of turpentine, tar, and pitch, together with deer skins, furs and raw silk, were exported to England; besides which, rice and other articles of exportation, were sent to the West Indies, and the Northern American States. And in the course of ten years, inclusive, from 1720 to 1729, 264,488 barrels of rice were exported from this state. At this time a change of government had taken place,* from proprietary to regal; and with it a protection had been extended to her citizens, both at home and abroad, which led to their greater happiness. They had now more time and power, to enjoy the advantages they possessed; and how far they profited on this occasion, cannot be better shown, than by observing, that in ten years after the province (now state) was purchased from the lords proprietors for the king of Great Britain, viz. from 1730 to 1739, inclusive, 499,525 barrels of rice were exported. Her commerce now began to extend itself to distant countries; and the article of rice, to rival that of other nations. For, as early as the year 1733, in consequence of the rice exported from Carolina to Spain and Portugal, it had become so cheap in those countries, as to have put almost an entire stop to the importation of that article from Venice, and other parts of Italy.† And from its excellent quality, the rice of Carolina was preferred to that of Verona and Egypt, wheresoever it was carried.‡

Struck by the great advantages derived from so important a staple, and well informed on that subject, by a memorial in behalf of South-Carolina, and the

X

merchants

* See "a narrative of the proceedings of the people of South-Carolina in the year 1719; and of the true causes and motives that induced them to renounce their obedience to the lords proprietors, as their governors, and to put themselves under the immediate government of the crown." 4to; published at London in the year 1726.

† *Anderson on Commerce*. Vol. III. page 200.

‡ *Anderson on Commerce*. Vol. III. page 164.

merchants concerned in her trade,* rice was left out by Great Britain from the list of enumerated articles; which, before that time had not been allowed to be exported southward of Cape Finisterre; and it was thenceforth exported to foreign countries. By this direct trade, the planter immediately drew an increasing benefit. He received from the merchant a greater price for his rice; while the latter was enabled not only to receive an advance upon its purchase, on its sale in foreign countries; but to receive, in return, at prime cost, particular articles for consumption in Carolina; on the sale of which he also received a proportionable profit. Hence agriculture and commerce being mutually encouraged, encreased the population and resources of the state; and unless when interrupted by particular accidents, were continually progressing, to appreciate the scale of her importance. In the year 1739, the exports carried away by two hundred and thirty-eight ships, and vessels, were

Rice, - - - - -	71,484 barrels.
Pitch, - - - - -	8,095 do.
Turpentine, - - - - -	83 do.
Tar, - - - - -	2,734 do.
Deer skins, - - - - -	559 hogheads.
Loose skins, unpacked, -	1,196
Indian corn, and cow pease, -	20,165 bushels.
Pine and cypress timber, } and planks, }	209,190 feet.
Cedar boards, - - - - -	3,200 do.
Shingles, - - - - -	42,600
Calk staves, - - - - -	56,820
Tanned leather, - - - - -	1,585 hides.
Rosin, - - - - -	45 barrels.
Sassafras, - - - - -	4½ tons.
Beef and pork, - - - - -	539 barrels.
Potatoes, - - - - -	790 bushels.

It

* See this memorial in Vol. II. of *Hewitt's anonymous History of South Carolina*, page 85.

It hence appears, that in the space of about forty three years, from the commencement of rice planting, that staple had arisen to 71,484 barrels. With it, also, the agricultural strength of the state was commensurate. Negroes were annually imported, and as readily sold; amounting, at this time, to upwards of 40,000 persons. And trade, had so encreased our imports of manufactured goods, that they now amounted annually, to 150,000 pounds sterling. History may be resorted to, but in vain, to find colonies so soon emerging from insignificance and dependency, to wealth and prosperity. Rome and Greece founded their cities, and planted their colonies; but it was principally from conquered countries they drew their revenues. It was left to the eighteenth century, to evince the contrary; and to bring into view new settlements, rising into wealth and importance; and by industrious agriculture and commerce, strengthening the revenues and navies of the country which had originally founded them.

Although the war which, about this period, raged between Great Britain and Spain, and at length communicating with France, undoubtedly controuled the progress of this state; yet not being herself invaded, her energies were still directed towards her own improvement. And with the peace, which took place in the year 1748, by the treaty of Aix la Chapelle, she was found to have progressed, both in agriculture and commerce. During that time a species of the indigo plant had been fortunately discovered, as indigenous to the state; and from the success attending its culture in the West Indies, the most sanguine expectations were encouraged. Some planters directed their attention to this article; and their endeavours were so amply rewarded, that at the end of two years after its first introduction, 200,000 lbs. weight of indigo were exported to Great Britain; And between the year 1772 and 1773 the large quantity of 1,107,660 lbs. weight of indigo were exported to

Great Britain alone; besides what was sent elsewhere abroad. In the year 1754, the following articles were exported from the state; supposed to amount in the whole to 242,529 pounds sterling,

Rice,	-	-	-	-	104,688 barrels.
Indigo,	-	-	-	-	216,922 lbs.
Deer skins,	-	-	-	-	460 hogheads.
———— in bundles,	-	-	-	-	114
———— loose,	-	-	-	-	508
Pitch,	-	-	-	-	5,869 barrels.
Tar,	-	-	-	-	2,945 do.
Turpentine,	-	-	-	-	759 do.
Beef,	-	-	-	-	416 do.
Pork,	-	-	-	-	1,560 do.
Indian corn,	-	-	-	-	16,428 bushels.
Cow pease,	-	-	-	-	9,162 do.
Tanned leather,	-	-	-	-	4,196 hides.
Hides in the hair,	-	-	-	-	1,200
Shingles,	-	-	-	-	1,114,000
Staves,	-	-	-	-	206,000
Lumber,	-	-	-	-	395,000 feet.

Also, a quantity of live cattle, horses, cedar, cypress, and walnut plank; bees-wax, myrtle, and some raw silk and cotton.

In 1755, a new war broke out in Europe, between Great Britain and France; extending itself to Spain and Portugal; and continuing for many years in every quarter of the globe, until terminated by the treaty of Paris, in 1763. Yet, it was still the good fortune of Carolina to advance; protected by that power, to which she was then subjected. In 1771, her exports had so encreased, as to exceed the sum of 756,000 pounds sterling; and if when she exported 71,484 barrels of rice, her imports were equal to 150,000 pounds sterling, at this time they could not have been less than double that sum. About this time, it is supposed the quantity of rice made in this state, was at its greatest acme; producing

ducing communibus annis from 140,000 to 144,000 barrels. Some objects of husbandry were omitted, while other were advantageously pursued; and, the strength of the state was industriously urged, to the great encrease of its foreign exportation. But now, a storm was gathering in the east, which soon burst with all its violence on North America; and from one end of that continent to the other, controled the exertions both of the planter and of the merchant. It, however, led to the independence of America, and to that happy constitutional government; which individually, and collectively, the citizens of these United States at present enjoy.

During the whole of our revolutionary war, we were obliged more, or less, to originate articles of primary necessity; and our negroes were for the most part clothed with mixed cloths of cotton and wool, spun and woven for the occasion. Many negroes were taken from agricultural pursuits, as well to assist at these manufactures, as to carry on the erection of fortifications, and other public works. And hence, the articles of our exports naturally decreased; or, when made, were consumed at home, alternately by friends and foes. From bad to worse, the agriculture of Carolina retrograded; until in 1780 and 1781, the produce of her lands was so absorbed by hostile troops; as to afford no data, for even an imperfect calculation. To this misfortune was added the loss of not less than 25,000 negroes; who were either destroyed by disorders, introduced with the British army; or were carried away by the same, at the close of the war.

What were Carolina's exports at the close of the war in 1783, (which can only be considered as the gleanings of its crops of 1782,) appears by an account of its exports from 13th January to 14th November, 1783, rendered to the legislature of this state, by the collector of the customs; and, stated by him as of the crop of 1782. This consisted of

Rice,

Rice,	-	-	-	-	23,160 barrels.
Do.	-	-	-	-	2,129 half do.
Indigo,	-	-	-	-	827 casks.
Tobacco,	-	-	-	-	643 hogheads
Bundles of deer skins,	-	-	-	-	101
Pitch,	-	-	-	-	565 barrels.
Tar,	-	-	-	-	540 do.
Turpentine,	-	-	-	-	936 do.
Lumber, &c.	-	-	-	-	251,800 feet.
Shingles,	-	-	-	-	215,800
Staves,	-	-	-	-	12,900
Indian corn,	-	-	-	-	6,645 bushels.

Exported in 19 ships, 1 snow, 71 brigs, 73 sloops, and 139 schooners.

With the exports of the following year, the exports of the state were more than doubled; as in consequence of the peace of 1783, industry was revived, and the entire produce of that year was carried to market. And from the 14th November, 1783 to 3d December, 1784 (being the crop of 1783) the following articles were exported.

Rice,	-	-	-	-	58,923 barrels.
Do.	-	-	-	-	6,102 half do.
Indigo,	-	-	-	-	2,051 Casks.
Tobacco,	-	-	-	-	2,680 hogheads.
Deer skins,	-	-	-	-	651 hhds. & bales.
Pitch,	-	-	-	-	4,877 barrels.
Tar,	-	-	-	-	2,489 do.
Turpentine,	-	-	-	-	7,331 do.
Lumber,	-	-	-	-	705,200 feet.
Shingles,	-	-	-	-	1,072,000
Staves,	-	-	-	-	402,100
Indian corn,	-	-	-	-	14,080 bushels.
Sole leather	}	hides,	-	-	887
		fides,	-	-	2,703
Hemp,	-	-	-	-	3 tons.

Flax

Flax seed, - - - - - 171 casks.

Reeds, - - - - - 147,750

Exported in 90 ships, 10 snows, 148 brigs, 163
sloops, 259 schooners, 1 dogger, and 2 cutters.
Measuring 50,961 tons.

Negroes imported in 1783,

From Africa and the West Indies 1,003

From St. Augustine, &c. 167—1,170

Negroes imported in 1784,

From Africa and the West Indies, 4,020

From St. Augustine, 1,372—5,392

Total Negroes imported in 1783, and 1784. 6,562

GEORGE ABBOT HALL, *Collector.*

Custom House, Charleston, }
January 13th, 1785. }

From this last mentioned statement, taking rice as a medium of comparison, respecting the agriculture of the state, it appears, that it had now retrograded near forty seven years backwards; and, that the crop of 1783, was probably not more than the one, which was exported in the year 1736. From this time, however, her agriculture and commerce have continued to advance; counteracted in some degree, by the prohibition of negro importation which, of late years has taken place; and influenced by consequences attending the French revolution. From year to year new prospects have presented themselves, and new objects of agriculture have arisen; and cotton now forms the most valuable export of this state.*

STATEMENT

* Much of the following particulars respecting the tonnage and exports of South-Carolina have been politely furnished the author of this work, by James Simons Esq. Collector of the customs for the port of Charleston.

STATEMENT of all the Tonnage, which entered and cleared at the Port of Charleston; from 1790 to 1799.

<i>Tonnage, commencing 31st August, 1789, to January 1st 1790</i>	<i>American Tons.</i>	<i>Foreign Tons.</i>	<i>Total Tons.</i>
	7,152	8,973	16,125
1790 for the year	18,433	21,426	39,859
91 do.	28,032	30,808	58,840
92 do.	25,678	27,043	52,721
93 do.	36,194	23,429	59,623
94 do.	52,724	15,115	67,839
95 do.	50,982	16,585	67,567
96 do.	62,271	16,497	78,768
97 do.	60,854	19,958	80,812
98 do.	45,162	20,338	65,500
99 do.	51,791	31,153	82,944
	<i>Tons</i> 439,273	231,325	<i>Total tons.</i> 670,598

The number and description of the vessels, which entered and cleared in the year 1799, were—135 ships, 8 barques, 176 brigs, 11 snows, 256 schooners, and 108 sloops. Total 694 vessels, or 82,944 tons.

STATEMENT of Exports from the Port of Charleston, and their total annual amount, from 1790 to 1800.

<i>Periods of Export.</i>	<i>Barrels of Rice.</i>	<i>Casks of In- digo, & lbs weight.</i>	<i>Hbds. of To- bacco.</i>	<i>Pounds wt of cotton.</i>	<i>Total annual amount of ex- ports, includ- ing Rice, Indi- go, Tobacco & Cotton.</i>
From Aug. 31, to Dec. 31, 1789, being 4 months.	9,157	289	1,172	5,670	<i>Dollars.</i> 313,674
1790	87,179	1,649	6,820	9,840	2,104,677
1791	98,044	2,245	6,033	54,075	2,411,771
1792	102,235	2,495	5,285	76,710	2,341,777
1793	94,035	1,819	3,324	93,540	3,112,525
1794	69,717	2,154	4,908	159,040	3,869,019
1795	85,670	1,217	4,288	1,109,653	5,984,196
1796	84,540	490	5,328	912,600	7,600,387
1797	80,837	96,121 lbs.	3,961	1,008,511	6,459,524
1798	74,277	19,838 lbs.	4,638	2,476,431	6,946,924
1799	70,426	6,892 lbs.	9,646	2,801,996	8,729,015
1800	75,788	3,400 lbs.	7,927	6,425,863	10,554,842

The years comprise periods from Oct. 1, to Sept. 30, of the following year.

By

By the foregoing statements it appears, that from the year 1792, the exports of this state, both in quantity and value, have greatly encreased. This, however, if not particularly explained, would lead to error in the conclusion thence to be drawn; as referring to the natural productions of this country. The truth is; except as to rice, indigo, tobacco, cotton, and Indian corn, much of these exports were of foreign growth; introduced into the port of Charleston, in consequence of the war between France and different European powers. Prizes brought into this port, by French cruisers, were sold;* and, the cargoes, thus purchased, became articles of export; which, when entered at the custom house, swelled, to a great degree, the amount of general exportation. Many branches of trade, were also here directed; which, in times of peace, flowed in channel, unconnected with our commerce. And thus the produce and trade of St. Domingo, Cuba, New Orleans, and other French and Spanish territories in the West Indies, and on the Spanish Main, which could not with safety or convenience, be carried to Europe in the vessels of those respective nations, were brought to this state in the course of that carrying trade, which it was her happiness to possess in a very advantageous degree, during the late French revolutionary war. In this manner, quantities of cocoa, coffee, sugar, rum, indigo, and other articles of the West Indies, and of South America, are noted in the exports of this state for those years; which, in times of peace, are directly exported to European ports, in the channel of that trade, immediately flowing from the countries originally producing them.

During these late years,† the commerce of this state has been directed to Africa; the Dutch Netherlands; the United States of America, Spain, France, Great Britain and Ireland, with their dependant islands in

Y

Europe;

* In the course of a short time, these sales were prohibited by the federal government.

† Except when the trade with France was prohibited by the government of the United States.

Europe, Germany, countries situated around the Mediterranean sea; West Indies, including Bermuda, and other American islands; Spanish Main and South America; Russia, Denmark, Portugal, Madeira islands, Prussia, East Florida, and Nova Scotia. The vessels employed from the port of Charleston alone, for the last year, in this trade, which were entered at the custom house, were about 875; consisting of 178 ships, 211 brigs, 10 snows, 369 schooners, 90 floops, 12 barques, 4 galliots, 1 lugger. Total 875 vessels.

And the countries to which the greatest part of our trade was mostly directed for that period, is supposed to be in the following order, 1. Great Britain and Ireland, with their dependent islands in Europe. 2. West-Indies, including Bermuda and other American islands. 3. Germany, and the Dutch Netherlands. 4. Countries situated around the Mediterranean sea. The tonnage of the above vessels was $107,370 \frac{4}{5}$ ths; of which $69,888 \frac{1}{5}$ ths was American; $33,106 \frac{2}{3}$ ths was foreign; and $4,376 \frac{7}{8}$ ths was employed coastwise between this and the other states. The tonnage owned at the port of Charleston,* was greater a few years past, than it is at present; the permanent tonnage of this port, on the 31st December, 1801, was only $26,806 \frac{6}{7}$ ths. This reduction may be attributable to the following causes: illegal captures and condemnations of belligerent powers; losses at sea, seizures for contraband, and foreign sales and transfers; of which, it is believed, by far the greater part, have been vexatious and illegal detentions, captures, and condemnations.

The vessels which entered the harbour of Charleston, during the year 1801, (not including the coasters of this state) as entered on the books at Fort Johnson, where they bring too, for examination, previous to their arrival

* Through a want of proper information respecting the ports of Georgetown and Beaufort, no accurate account can be given of the trade, or tonnage from thence. This much, however, may be said, that the imports or exports to and from them is small; the trade from thence being principally to and from Charleston.

arrival at the city; amount to 1,274. By referring to the table annexed, the particular kinds of vessels arriving, and the countries from whence they came, are easily perceived. A material difference arises, between these vessels arriving, and those entered at the custom house for the same period. But that difference is cleared up, by mentioning, that all vessels coming, coastwise, under enrolment and licence, not having dutiable goods on board; or entering in distress; or from foreign ports, not destined to the port of Charleston; are not entered on the books of the custom house.

A TABLE shewing the number of vessels (not including the coasters of this state) which entered the port of Charleston, from the 1st of January, to the 31st of December, inclusive of the year 1801, and the places from whence they came; as entered on the books at Fort Johnson, in Charleston harbour.

<i>From what countries.</i>	<i>Ships.</i>	<i>Sloops.</i>	<i>Brigs.</i>	<i>Barques.</i>	<i>Schooners.</i>	<i>Sloops.</i>	<i>Luggers.</i>	<i>Galleys.</i>	<i>Polares.</i>
Africa.			1		1				
Dutch Netherlands	4	1	5		1				
United States of America.	23		50	1	303	146	1	1	
Spain.	5		9		1	1			
France.	5		8		2				
Great Britain and Ireland; with their dependant islands in Europe.	79	1	16		2				1
Germany,	19		13	2	1				
Mediterranean Sea.	11		11						
West Indies, including the Bermuda and other West India islands.	31	4	111	1	204	63	2	2	
Spanish Main and South America.	5		9		21	1			
Russia.	2								
Denmark.			1						
Portugal.	1								
Madeira Islands.	3		5	1	2	1			
Prussia.			1						
East Florida.			2		10				
Nova Scotia.						1			

Such is the general outline of the commerce of South-Carolina; which from small beginnings, and in one hundred and seventeen years from the first appointment of a collector, has arisen to a situation truly advantageous. Her exports for the year 1801, amounted to 14,304,045 dollars; at that time, her principal city (Charleston) ranked, for value of exports, as the third sea port;* and as a state, South-Carolina for exports, stood the fourth state of this union.

A STATEMENT,

* Boston might appear to have a claim to this station in the exports of 1801: but, if the other sea ports of Massachusetts be subtracted from the entire exports of that state for that year, it is presumed, the exports of Boston, will be far below those of Charleston.

A STATEMENT, shewing the quantities of Rice, Indigo, Tobacco, and Cotton, exported from South Carolina at different periods, from the year 1720, to the year 1801, inclusive.

Years.	Bbls. of Rice.	lbs. weight of Indigo.	Hhds. Tobacco.	lbs. weight of Cotton.	To what place exported.	Value of Exports.
1720 to 1729*	263,488				Foreign parts.	
1730 to 1739	499,525				Ditto.	
1731	41,957				Ditto.	
1733	36,534				Ditto.	
1739	71,481				Ditto.	
1740	91,110				Ditto.	
1747		200,000			Ditto.	
1754	104,682	216,924			Great Britain.	£.241,529 00s. 00d. sterling.
1760 to 1761	100,000	239,300			Foreign parts.	£.256,767
1761 to 1762	62,288				Ditto.	
1767 to 1768			14		Ditto.	
1768 to 1769					Great Britain alone.	£.308,108 6s. 10d.
1769 to 1770					Ditto.	£.387,114 12s. 1d.
1770 to 1771					Ditto.	£.278,907 14s.
1771					Ditto.	£.420,311 14s. 8d.
					Foreign parts.	£.756,000 1s. 1d.
					Great Britain alone.	£.456,513 8s. 4d.
1772	140,000	1,107,660			Foreign parts.	
		827 cals.			Great Britain alone.	
1782	24,224		643		Foreign parts.	
1783	61,974	2,051 ds.	2,680		Foreign parts.	
1789	100,000				Ditto.	
1792	106,419	839,666 lbs.		5,290	Ditto.	2,017,079 dollars
1795	85,670	1,217 cals.		4,288	Ditto.	5,984,196
1799	70,426	6,892 lbs.		9,645	Ditto.	8,729,015
1800	75,788	3,400 lbs.		7,927	Ditto.	10,554,842
1801	64,769	8,502 lbs.		5,996	Ditto.	14,304,045

* In the year 1724, 18,000 barrels of rice, 52,000 barrels of pitch, tar, and turpentine, together with deer skins, furs, and raw silk, were exported to England. Besides which, rice and other articles were exported to the West Indies, and the northern states of America.

CHAP. III.

Histories: Govern ment ana Laws: Revenue: Civil divisons: Cities and Towns: Religion: Charitable Societies: Literature: modes of living, character and diversions.

Histories.

THE transactions which took place in this state, during her early establishment, do not appear to be noticed by any contemporary writer. In those times, settlers were too busied in providing for their support, and in defending themselves from hostile Indians, to mark those daily incidents, which, although uninteresting to themselves, would now form relations of desirable curiosity. Among the histories of that part of North America, which now bears the name of South-Carolina, *John Lawson* appears to lay claim to early publication, in a quarto book, printed in the year 1709, entitled "A New Voyage to Carolina, &c." Comprehending a history of both South and North Carolina. As respects the former, it appears more a travelling journal, through various tribes of Indians, than an account of her civilized situation.

"A narrative of the proceedings of the people of South-Carolina, in the year 1719; and of the true causes and motives, that induced them to renounce their obedience to the lords proprietors, as their governors, and to put themselves under the immediate government of the crown." published in a 4to. pamphlet, in London, in the year 1726, by F. Yonge.

Coxe's description of Carolana, 8vo. printed in 1741, gives but little information of South-Carolina.

British Empire, by J. Oldmixon, 8vo.

An

An anonymous account of the European settlements in America, two volumes, 8vo. supposed to be written by Mr. Burke. It appeared in the year 1758, and possesses valuable information; both, as relating to the settlement of the country, and as treating of its productions and exports.

In the year 1770, a small octavo pamphlet made its appearance, supposed to be written by Dr. Milligan; giving a short description of South-Carolina, with an account of the air, weather, and diseases, incidental to the climate.

"The Natural History of Carolina, Florida and the Bahama Islands." Folio, 2 volumes, by Mark Catesby, F. R. S. printed at London, in the year 1771. This work is sufficiently known to the learned, to render any particular account of it necessary. Thus much, however, may be said; that his natural history of South-Carolina, as far as it goes, is the most valuable of any yet published to the world.

American husbandry, large 8vo 2 volumes, printed in the year 1775, at London, by an American; containing an account of the soil, climate, productions, and agriculture of the British colonies, in North America, and the West Indies.

In the year 1776, an account of the weather and diseases of South-Carolina, was published by Lionel Chambers, M. D. giving much entertaining and useful information respecting the state.

In the year 1779, an historical account of the rise and progress of the colonies of South-Carolina, and Georgia, in 2 volumes, 8vo. was published anonymously by the rev. Mr. Hewitt. Much merit is due to this performance. And although some errors be in the work; yet, on the whole, it is instructive and entertaining. Many matters being thereby rescued from oblivion, which, otherwise, would have been covered with impenetrable darkness.

"Chalmers Political Annals of the present United
"Colonies,

"Colonies, from their settlement to the peace of 1763." was published at London, in 4to, in the year 1780; the same being compiled chiefly from records, and authorized often by the insertion of state papers. In treating of South-Carolina, it is by no means as lengthy as Mr. Hewitt's history; but, it appears to be far more correct. And, on the whole, may be considered as the best history of the rise and progress of South-Carolina down to that time.

The History of the Revolution of South-Carolina, from a British province, to an independent state, in 2 volumes, 8vo. By David Ramsay, M. D. Member, of the American congress. Published at Trenton, in the year 1785.

Anderison on Commerce, 4to, 4 volumes. Printed at London, in the year 1787.

Flora Caroliniana, 8vo. By Thomas Walter, printed at London, in the year 1788.

In 1796 a small 8vo. pamphlet was published by David Ramsay, M. D. entitled, A Sketch of the Soil, Climate, Weather and Diseases of South-Carolina, which contains valuable information, leading to a better knowledge of the modern situation of the state.

Travels through North and South-Carolina, Georgia, East and West Florida, &c. By William Bartram. Published at Philadelphia, in 8vo. in the year 1791.

Notes on the finances of the state of South-Carolina, by a Member of the House of Representatives. Small pamphlet, 8vo. printed in Charleston, by W. P. Young.

Histoire des Chênes de l'Amérique, folio par André Michaux. Printed at Paris, in the year 1801.

From some of these, and other opportunities of information, it appears, that although charters had been granted, at different times, by the crown of Great Britain, of lands, either connected in whole, or in part, with those of South-Carolina; yet they were at length declared void, because they had never been carried into execution, agreeably to the intention and meaning of those instruments.

ments. And, it was not, until after the restoration of Charles the second, that attempts were seriously and efficiently made, for promoting a settlement of this country. It was then, that charters were given, by him, to the earl of Clarendon and others, of this valuable territory; and, that a colony was sent out, under governor Sayle, for settling the country, in the vicinity of Port Royal. This, therefore, by the best information, appears to have been the first efficient settlement, which took place, within the present boundaries of this state. It appears, also, that the seat of government was soon removed from thence, to the southern banks of the Ashley; and from thence, in a few years afterwards, to Charleston, on the point of land lying between Ashley and Cooper rivers. And from hence the government continued to be administered, until it has lately been removed to Columbia, in a more central part of the state.

A desire of novelty, private unhappiness, political commotions, and religious persecution, greatly promoted the first attempts of colonization; encouraging all those, who partook of these influences, to try their fortunes in a new and distant country. For them the lands, as yet untilld, offered their native richness; and a more enlarged freedom and prospects of speedy riches, invited them from countries, where their hopes had been frustrated, both in the one and the other. Unlimited toleration, to people of religious persuasions, spread forth also its allurements; and emigrations, in consequence, took place, which tended greatly to increase the population and strength of the country. The colony of course progressed in a pleasing degree; not, however, without jealousies and discontents, which took place between the lords proprietors and the people. To these were added religious disputes, betwixt episcopalians and dissenters, producing much irritation and confusion. And Indian wars, sometimes of destructive nature, gave them frequent alarms on their frontiers,

while Spanish and French invasions threatened the destruction of the colony; necessarily involving it in much expense, towards making suitable preparations against them. These, with an ill adapted government, indifferently executed, and affording little or no protection against European powers; kept the minds of people in constant irritation; and finally effected a change, by which all submission to the lords proprietors was renounced; and the colony, and its dependencies, was acknowledged to appertain only to the king of Great Britain: by whom, soon after, a purchase was made of the same from the lords proprietors. From this time, the government wore a more settled appearance, better protecting both persons and property; the minds of people became tranquilized; and the importance of the country, arose in a degree, equal, perhaps, to the most sanguine expectations.

A revolution, however, after many years, took place. The opinions of men became further changed. And the government of Carolina, was wrested from the king of Great Britain, in almost as easy a manner,* as it had been formerly withdrawn from the lords proprietors.† This advantage, however, was not secured, but by the conflict of a revolutionary war, of obstinate continuance. And, when peace dawned on this western hemisphere, and independence spread enlivening vigour through every department of its citizens; the constitution of government, which had been formed in the midst of necessity and war, was found inadequate to the proper administration of justice, and the due protection of persons and property. Hence, a convention was called in May, 1790, whose deliberations continued until the third day of June, following; when a constitution which had been matured, was ratified. The state government

* See *Ramsay's Revolution of South-Carolina*, Vol. I. pages 30, 45, 51, and 59. Also note V, in the appendix.

† See note in page 161.

vernment then assumed a new form; which has continued, and it is hoped will long continue to invigorate the different branches of its system. And to extend that freedom, and due protection to each member of the community; which, is alone compatible with the social compact. And without which, mankind quickly precipitate either into savage barbarism, or hopeless slavery.

Government and Laws.

Like all other states of this union, the government of South-Carolina, is republican; being founded on her constitution, of government, which, as before observed, was made and ratified at Columbia, on the 3d day of June, in the year 1790.

The legislative authority, is thereby vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives. The members of each of these houses are chosen by ballot, from the people; at a certain ratio for each parish or county throughout the state; the senators, being elected for four years, and, the members of the house of representatives for two years. The qualifications of a senator require, that he be a free white man, of the age of thirty years; and have been a citizen and resident in this state five years previous to his election. If a resident in the election district, he is not eligible, unless legally seized and possessed, in his own right, of a settled freehold estate of the value of three hundred pounds sterling, clear of debt. If a non-resident in the election district, he is not eligible, unless legally seized and possessed, in his own right, of a settled freehold, or estate, in the said district, of the value of one thousand pounds sterling, clear of debt. The qualifications of a member of the house of representatives require, that he be a free white man, of the age of twenty one years; and have been a citizen and resident in this state, three years previous to his election. If a resident in the election district, he is not eligible to

a seat in the house of representatives, unless he be legally seized and possessed of a settled freehold estate of five hundred acres of land, and ten negroes; or, of a real estate of the value of one hundred and fifty pounds sterling, clear of debt. If a non-resident, in the election district, he is not eligible, unless legally seized and possessed of a settled freehold estate therein, of the value of five hundred pounds sterling, clear of debt. The members of both houses are protected in their persons and estates, during their attendance on, going to, and returning from the legislature; and for ten days previous to the sitting, and for ten days after the adjournments of the legislature. But these privileges do not protect any member, charged with treason, felony, or breach of the peace. All cases of impeachment are brought forward by the house of representatives, and are tried by the senate. Bills for raising revenue, can originate only in the house of representatives; but, they may be altered, amended, or rejected by the senate. All other bills may originate in either house; and may be amended, altered, or rejected by the other. No money can be drawn out of the treasury, but by the legislative authority of the same. And no person, (except officers in the militia, army, or navy of this state, justices of the peace, or justices of the county courts, while they receive no salaries,) holding any office of profit, or trust, under this state, these United States, or either of them, or under any other power; contractors of the army or navy of this state, these United States, or either of them, or the agents of such contractors; are eligible to a seat in the legislature, whilst holding such office of profit or trust. And any member accepting, or exercising any of the said disqualifying offices, vacates his seat accordingly. Neither house, during their session, without the consent of the other, can adjourn for more than three days; nor to any other place, than that, in which the two houses may

may be then fitting. And when any bill, or ordinance, shall have been read three times, on three several days in each house ; has had the great seal affixed to it ; and has been signed in the senate house, by the president of the senate, and by the speaker of the house of representatives ; then, and not until then, it has the force of law.

The executive authority is vested in a governor, who is chosen by the general assembly to continue in office for two years, and until a new election shall be made ; and he is not re-eligible to the same, for the term of four years, after he may have served in that capacity. No person is eligible to this high office, unless he have attained the age of thirty years ; and have resided within this state, and been a citizen thereof, ten years ; nor unless he be seized and possessed of a settled estate within the same, in his own right, of the value of 1,500 pounds sterling, clear of debt. A lieutenant governor is also chosen at the same time, and in the same manner ; who continues in office for the same period, and is required to possess the same qualifications of estate as the governor. And, in case of the impeachment of the governor, or his removal from office, death, resignation, or absence from the state, the lieutenant governor succeeds to his office. And, in case of the impeachment of the lieutenant governor, or his removal from office, death, resignation, or absence from the state, the president of the senate succeeds to his office ; until a nomination to those offices, respectively, shall be made by the senate and house of representatives, for the remainder of the time, for which the officer so impeached, removed from office, dying, resigning, or being absent, was elected. Neither sanctioned, or controuled, by the vote of any privy council, the executive becomes responsible for his own public conduct. And although he be authorized to require information, in writing, from all public officers in the executive

ecutive department, on any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices; yet it is with him alone, to decide or act, on any interesting occurrence.

His powers authorise him to command in chief, the army and navy of the state; and her militia, except when they shall be called into the actual service of these United States. He may grant reprieves and pardons, after conviction (except in cases of impeachment) in such manner, on such terms, and under such restrictions as he shall think proper; and he may remit fines and forfeitures, unless otherwise directed by law. He may prohibit the exportation of provisions for any time, not exceeding thirty days. From time to time, his duty requires him to give information to the general assembly of the condition of the state; and to recommend to their consideration such measures, as he may judge necessary or expedient. On extraordinary occasions he may convene the general assembly; and in case of disagreement between the two houses, with respect to the time of adjournment, the power rests with him, of adjourning them to such time as he shall think proper; not beyond the fourth Monday in the month of November then next ensuing. In cases of vacancy, he has the power of appointment to such vacant office, until the next meeting and sitting of the legislature: among which, the appointment to any vacancy of senator to the congress of these United States, is by no means a matter of small concern. In some few cases he has the power of absolute appointment to subordinate offices, of small consideration; but this power, has from time to time, been taken from the executive, by acts of the legislature; until at present, little more remains of it than the name.

The judicial power is vested in such superior, and inferior courts of law and equity, as the legislature shall, from time to time, direct and establish. At present, the courts of this state consist of a court of sessions and
common

common pleas for each district in the state, which are holden twice a year ; first in the spring, and afterwards in the autumn. These courts, are courts of record ; possessing complete, original and final jurisdiction, in all cases touching the causes and pleas concerning them ; except as it may be altered by law, and in points of practice by the rules of court. And they are distributed into four circuits, called eastern, western, northern, and southern circuits. At the conclusion of these circuits, the judges are directed by the constitution to meet and sit at Columbia, for the purpose of hearing and determining all motions, which may be made for new trials, and in arrest of judgment ; and such points of law, as may be submitted to them : and from thence, they are directed to proceed to Charleston, for similar purposes. This court is therefore called the constitutional court ; and is the highest court of law in the state. The districts are also divided into four equity circuits, called the eastern, northern, western and southern ; for each of which a court of equity is holden once a year ; except for that part of the eastern circuit, which comprehends the united districts of Charleston, Colleton and Beaufort, the court for which is holden in Charleston, in the months of May and November ; and that part of the northern circuit, relating to Kershaw district, the court for which is holden in the months of February and December, in every year. For the courts of sessions and common pleas, there are six judges ; and for the courts of equity, there are three judges ; all of whom hold their commissions during good behavior : receiving a compensation for their services, which can neither be increased or diminished during their continuance in office. Besides these superior courts, others of ordinary are established in each district, throughout the state ; for each of which, judges of the same are appointed. In Charleston a court has lately been originated by law, called the inferior city court. Its powers enable it

to hear and determine causes of a civil nature, arising within the limits of the city of Charleston, and for the trial of all offences against the bye-laws of the same. It is made a court of record, and possesses concurrent jurisdiction with the courts of sessions and common pleas in certain cases; provided that no verdict or judgment in the said court, shall exceed one thousand dollars, in any one action, exclusive of costs and charges; and that no title of land shall be brought there into question. These courts, thus established, have produced much benefit to the people at large; by them distributive justice is brought as near the doors of individuals, as the public service, and local circumstances, renders necessary. By them civilization is promoted; a due respect to government is produced; and riotous passions, which county courts* were not able to controul, are obliged to acknowledge obedience to the dictates, flowing from these tribunals, founded on learning and independence. The public law business is conducted by an attorney general and three circuit solicitors; whose attendance, on certain courts, is particularly assigned; and a particular part of the attorney general's duty, is to give his advice and opinion to the governor, in matters of public concern, where it may be required of him. These, with many other articles and regulations of less import; and a declaration of rights form our constitution and government; protecting the people in the due exercise of all rational liberty. *For all power is by that constitution expressly declared to be originally vested in the people; and all free governments, to be founded on their authority; and instituted for their peace, safety, and happiness.*

In the year 1789, the seat of government was removed from the city of Charleston to Columbia; and with it all the public records, except those relating to property,

* By act of the legislature of this state, passed in 1799, county courts are declared to be forever abolished.

property, within the districts of Charleston, Georgetown, and Beaufort. However, for the better convenience of the citizens, in the upper and lower parts of this state, the offices, attached to government, were divided in such manner, that the treasury, the office of state, and the surveyor general's office, were divided; one of each to be holden at Columbia, and one at Charleston. The office of state, and the surveyor general's office, is conducted at one of these places by the head of that department, and at the other by a deputy; but two treasurers are appointed by the state, one of whom resides at Columbia, and the other at Charleston. These last mentioned officers, are under the direction of a comptroller general; without whose warrant no payment, whatever, can be made from the treasury; and who receives a duplicate receipt of the treasurer from each person paying money into the same. The establishment of this officer has been highly beneficial to the interests of the state; thousands have been thereby secured, which otherwise would have been lost. And, had it been originated some years sooner, many thousands would have been saved, which actually have been lost. The duties of the comptroller are to superintend, adjust and settle, all the former accounts of the treasurers and tax collectors, of this state, not already settled, or adjusted; to superintend the collection of the future revenue, and the settlement, adjustment, and preservation of the public accounts; to direct and superintend prosecutions for all delinquencies of all officers heretofore, or hereafter to be employed in the collection of the revenue; and the enforcement of all or any execution, or executions issued, or to be issued, for arrearages of taxes, and suits for any debts, which may be due to the state; to decide on the official forms of all papers relative to the collection of the public revenue; and to determine on the proper means to be adopted for the safe keeping thereof, and the manner and form of keep-

ing the accounts of persons employed therein ; to prepare and report at every session of the legislature, estimates of the public revenue and public expenditure ; and, at the same time, to render fair and accurate copies of all the treasurers monthly reports, and a true and accurate account of the actual state of each department of the treasury. And he has a right, at all reasonable times, to inspect the treasurer's books ; also the books and accounts of all other persons, concerned in the collection or safe keeping of any of the public monies, or funds of this state ; and with the approbation of the governor, he may suspend a tax collector for malfeasance in office.

From the first establishment of Carolina, the common law of Great Britain, as declared in law books and reports of cases, was respected by the courts established : and as far as they suited the situation of the country, served as a rule for their conduct. And in the year 1712, by an act of assembly, the common law of Great-Britain was expressly declared to be of force here ; as also many British statutes, which were therein particularly named. The habeas corpus act of Great-Britain, one of the best privileges of a freeman, is also made of force in this state. And the power thereby of casting into gaol, is so far controuled, that on a writ of habeas corpus being moved for before any judge, or court of competent jurisdiction, the body of the person will be brought from confinement ; and the matter of his imprisonment investigated : and should the confinement not be on lawful grounds, he will be immediately discharged. The statute of Charles the second, commonly called the statute of distributions, was, also, one of those made of force by the above law. And, by virtue of its tenor, in case of intestacy, all lands descended to the eldest son, in exclusion of all the other children. But, however suitable such descents may be in times of monarchy, they were deemed unsuitable to republican.

republican sentiments ; and, therefore, primogeniture rights have been abolished, and real and personal estates descend, now, by more equitable distributions*: the powers of individuals remaining the same, however, as respects the making of last wills and testaments, as if the above laws had never been passed. Liberty being the first principle of our government, it is never withheld from any insolvent debtor, when he faithfully delivers up all his effects to his creditors. For this purpose, on his petitioning the court, his case is considered ; and, if he have acted honestly, he is released from his imprisonment, and is forever discharged against all suing creditors ; or those who receive a dividend of his estate : and others, who did not sue him, are prohibited, by law, from doing so, until twelve months after his discharge. Hence an opportunity is given him of retrieving his affairs ; and instances could be adduced, of persons, who in such cases have been enabled to discharge all their former debts, and still have something handsome remaining for the support of themselves and families. Tax laws are enacted from year to year by the legislature ; by which a suitable revenue, for the support of government, is obtained. This will, however, be better explained, when the revenue and expences of the state is considered. For the present, it may be necessary only to observe, that the taxes are light, and by no means burdensome ; affording a sufficiency for the support of government, as well as for extraordinary and contingent demands ; and leaving an overplus in the public treasury, which may be applied to many various and useful public purposes throughout the state.

Revenue.

The revenue of South-Carolina, is derived from taxes annually imposed ; from the interest of the paper medium loan ; from the interest and instalments of the

Aa 2

debt

* See acts of assembly for 1791, page 14.

debt due her, by these United States; and from other uncertain sources, not reducible to any general head.

From taxes, annually imposed.

For this purpose, the granted lands throughout the state, are arranged under ten classes, of different denominations; founded on a scale relating to their situation, their quality, their contiguity to a market, their convenience to navigation, and their connexion with other circumstances, tending to render lands productive and valuable. On these different valuations, a tax of twenty five cents, per centum ad valorem, is imposed. Fifty cents per head, are levied on all slaves; two dollars per head, on all free negroes, mulattoes, and mestizoes, between the ages of sixteen and fifty years; and twenty five cents, ad valorem, on every hundred dollars of the value of all lands, lots, and buildings, within any city, village, or borough; and fifty cents, per centum, on all stock in trade, factorage, employments, faculties, and professions; (clergymen, school-masters, school-mistresses, mechanics, and charitable societies excepted;) to be ascertained and rated by the assessors and tax collectors, throughout the state; according to the best of their knowledge and information. All absent persons, entitled to any taxable property, or estate, within this state, (excepting those sent abroad in the employment of this state, or these United States, until one year after the expiration or determination of his or their commissions; or young men sent abroad for education, until attaining the age of twenty three years,) are double taxed; because, as the state receives no benefit from their services at home, it is supposed, but reasonable, she should receive some compensation for protecting their estates while absent; and also, because it will tend to discourage long residences of our citizens abroad. Sums of money, at interest, actually received, over and above what each person pays on account of
interest

interest (except when such interest money is received by any widow, orphan, or unmarried woman, having no other means of livelihood) are assessed at the rate of twenty five cents on every hundred dollars, which shall have produced an interest of seven per cent; and a proportionate sum on all other sums of money, drawing less than seven per cent. Upon sales at public auction—a tax of one per centum on all ships, boats, or other vessels; lands, houses and slaves; and three per centum on all horses, cattle, goods, wares and merchandizes, is imposed. Hawkers, and pedlars, pay a tax of two hundred and fifty dollars for a license to expose goods, wares, or merchandizes, to sale in any part of the state; and theatrical performers are taxed in a sum of four hundred and twenty eight dollars, fifty seven cents, for every license granted in the city of Charleston; and one hundred and seven dollars, fourteen cents, for every license granted elsewhere, in the state.

From the interest of the paper medium loan.

This interest is derived from a paper money, amounting to the sum of 100,000 pounds sterling; which was issued by this state, in conformity to an act of the legislature, passed in the year 1785. And, which money is secured, by a mortgage to the state, from the persons borrowing the same, of lands of three times, or a deposit of gold, or silver plate, of double the value; and, in this manner, it has been thrown into circulation. The borrowers paying the interest of seven per centum, yearly on the sums they have received; and refunding the principal at such times, and by such instalments, as the legislature shall, by law, direct. From time, to time, this loan has been continued for the convenience of the borrowers, on their paying up the interest accrued, and giving such further security as was deemed necessary. And, at present, the loan is thus continued, by act of the legislature of 1801, to the year 1807. The
interest

interest of this paper medium, receivable by the state, was originally 7,000 pounds sterling per annum; but the principal of the loan, has been reduced at various times, by the full payment of individuals, of the money borrowed; or, by enforcing the payments of the monies borrowed, against the estates of individuals, who had made default respecting the same. The paper medium, in circulation, has also been reduced, by burning portions of the principal, which have been received into the treasury.

Amount of medium, originally issued, £.100,000 ster.				
Burned from 1791 to 1798, inclu. £.37,095				
Do. in 1799	-	-	-	1,206
Do. in 1802	-	-	-	3,632
				41,933
				<hr/>
				£.58,067

And, at present, the balance of the loan in circulation, amounts only to 58,067 pounds sterling, producing an annual interest of 4064,13,9 $\frac{1}{2}$ or 17,420 dollars and six cents.

From the interest and instalments of the debt due to her, by these United States.

The interest and instalments of the debt, due to this state, by these United States, was founded on the liquidation of the accounts of each state, at the close of our revolutionary war. At which time it appeared, 1,447,173 dollars, and 60 cents, were due to this state. This is not, however, applied to her current uses; but, is specially appropriated by acts of the legislature, of 1794 and 1795, for making such provision for the debts of this state, as is therein specified.

From other uncertain sources, not reducible to any general head.

Other uncertain sources, not reducible to any general head, encrease the revenues of the state. Such as arrears of taxes, fines and forfeitures, bounty on lands granted

granted, and the recovery, from time, to time, of different debts, which have been long due the state; and are secured, and received, through the vigilance of the comptroller general's department.

The taxes, thus imposed, are receivable only, in gold or silver coin, made current in this state; the paper medium; bank paper redeemable in the first instance in gold, or silver, at the bank of these United States, the branch bank thereof in Charleston,* or the bank of South-Carolina,* or the state bank;* or, in certain certificates for the pay of the members of the legislature, or the solicitors, for their attendance on the legislature.

The appropriations of revenue are, first, for paying salaries of the civil list, and other expences of government, as settled by law; and secondly, for paying extraordinaries and contingent accounts. The expence of the first is 72,278 dollars per annum;† the latter is of so varying a nature, that it cannot be mentioned with any precision. In consequence of the American revolutionary war, the state of South-Carolina became indebted in a large amount, to individuals; as well for supplies of different kinds, which the necessities of government required to be drawn from different parts of the state, and for which, indents to a large amount were issued; as for debts contracted in Europe. Re-tributions also, from time, to time, were found proper to be made to some, whose estates had been hastily confiscated, and taken from them, at the close of the war, without sufficient reason. These, with necessary expences of building court-houses, and gaols, throughout the state, have caused a debt, which required the
encrease

* These banks, are all established in the city of Charleston.

† To this sum, should also be added 428 dollars 57 cents, salary of the governor's messenger, which is paid out of the contingent fund; as no appropriation is made for the same.

increase of taxes to discharge. And, by a prudent management of energies thence arising, our foreign debt, amounting in the whole, by estimation, to 150,000 dollars, is now completely provided for, by the purchase of funded debt of this state, and of these United States; sufficient to meet the capital and accumulating interest of the foreign debt; and which is preserved, and remains pledged, and set apart, for the payment of the same;* Our domestic debt is partly provided for, by funding it on the interest and debt, due this state by these United States; and also by registering any overplus, outstanding claims against the state, which the above sum due this state, by these United States, was not equal to discharge; our taxes are reduced, in such manner, as to be lightly imposed; and by the comptroller's report to the legislature, in 1801, it appeared there was a balance of 583,744 dollars, 94 cents, 7 mills then remaining in favor of the state.† At present her fiscal situation is still more prosperous; as much of her domestic debt has been purchased up in behalf of the state; by which she has gained the sum of 219,542 dollars, 90 cents; and as there has been no necessity for expending all the monies appropriated by the tax law of the last year. Consequently, it is presumable, an handsome balance will be reported by the comptroller general to the legislature, at its next session; as being in the treasury, ready to meet any appropriations, which the public service may require.

STATEMENT

* See the comptroller's reports to the legislature, for the years 1800 and 1801; also tax law passed in 1800, appropriating the same, for the purpose above mentioned.

† As the legislature have lately passed an act, extending the time for registering the debts of the state, not provided for under the funding acts of 1794, and 1798, the amount of those debts will somewhat effect this balance; it may certainly, however, be estimated at 500,000 dollars.

STATEMENT of monies paid at the treasury office, Charleston, for funded debt of South-Carolina, redeemed.

<i>For stock bought in</i>	<i>Dolls.</i>	<i>Cts.</i>	<i>Brought forward.</i>		
				217,123	50
1796. September, paid.	25,317	53	1799. January, paid,	17,990	86
October,	10,232	35	March,	7,134	62
November,	8,008	75	April,	4,317	00
1797. January,	6,655		May,	339	2
February,	391	54	June,	3,132	20
March,	1,870	50	July,	1,932	98
April,	11,944	7	September,	641	13
May,	703	80	November,	1,066	14
June,	2,418	43	December,	6,295	8
July,	23,409	24	1800. January,	2,545	90
August,	6,208	83	1801. May,	7,428	95
October,	16,557	3	June,	31,344	41
November,	13,692	35	July,	4,230	27
December,	3,262	50	August,	1,440	42
1798. January,	5,667	09	September,	21,402	79
February,	7,221	4	October,	16,090	43
March,	8,022	16	December,	8,139	70
April,	12,050	39	1802. January,	46,628	17
May,	14,134	80	February,	11,090	95
June,	348	7	March,	13,759	22
July,	12,924	24	April,	4,600	23
October,	4,726	15	May,	5,995	41
November,	18,487	98	June,	257	47
December,	2,808	56	July,	13,991	76
<i>Carried forward,</i>	217,123	50	<i>Total, Dolls.</i>	448,919	21

Amount of funded debt, per the above purchases, to the credit of the state, drawing interest from July 1, 1802, viz.

6 per cents.	309,541	19
3 per cents.	217,362	79
Deferred.	95,069	59

Amount of stock, included in the above } *Dolls.* 621,973 57
 purchases, re-issued in exchange for 6 } 46,488 54
 and three per cents, surplus certificates. }

Total amount, purchased from September, } *Dolls.* 668,462 11
 1796, to July, 1802, both months inclusive, }
 Cost in money, per above Statement, 448,919 21

Gain to the state,

Dolls. 219,542 90
 Dollars

Dollars are valued, in this state, at four shillings and eight pence sterling ; and all public accounts are kept in that money. By reference to this scale, all other coins are valued. Those, which by act of the legislature are declared to be a legal tender, in law, are Spanish milled dollars, johannes, half johannes, quarter johannes, eighth johannes, moidore, half moidore, quarter moidore, eighth moidore, Spanish doubloon, double pistole, pistole, half pistole, English guinea, half English guinea, quarter English guinea, French guinea, French crown, English crown, pistereen, German piece, half German piece, and ducat ;* and all the coins of these United States are, of course, a tender in law, throughout all parts of this union.

Estimate of supplies, required for the support of government, in the year one thousand eight hundred and one.

Salaries, and other expenses, as settled by law.

	<i>Dolls.</i>
Governor's salary,	2,572
Secretary to the governor,	430
Six judges of the courts of law, each 2,572 dollars,	15,432
Three judges of the court of equity, each 2,144 dollars,	6,432
Attorney general, for giving advice to the governor, and other public officers, in matters of public concern, in addition to his other duties,	860
Three circuit solicitors, each 500 dollars,	1,500
Clerk of the court at Columbia,	140
Clerk of the court at Charleston,	140
Sheriff of Richland, for attending on the constitutional court at Columbia,	50
Sheriff of Charleston, for attending on the constitutional court at Charleston,	50
	Expenses

* See Grimke's laws of South-Carolina, page 314.

Dolls.

Expenses of the members of the legislature, at the present session, and pay of the solicitors attending the legislature,	10,500
Clerk of the senate, and clerk of the house of representatives, each 1,230 dollars,	2,460
Two messengers, each 216 dollars,	432
Two door-keepers, each 216 dollars,	432
For extra services to Benjamin Hicks, messenger to the senate,	50
Keeper of the state-house at Columbia, his salary fixed at,	130
Comptroller's salary,	2,500
Comptroller's clerks and stationary,	1,600
Treasurer in Charleston, for salary as treasurer, and for transacting the business of the loan office, and clerks,	2,658
Treasurer in Columbia, his salary,	1,290
Clerk to the treasurer in Columbia,	400
Adjutant general,	1,500
Nine brigade inspectors, each 216 dolls.	1,944
Arsenal keeper, and powder receiver, in Charleston,	216
Arsenal keeper, and powder receiver, at Abbeville court-house,	50
Arsenal keepers, and powder receivers, for Camden, Georgetown, and Beaufort, each 50 dollars,	150
Contingent fund, subject to the governor's draft, he to submit an annual account of expenditure,	6,000
Port physician's salary,	600
State printers salary,	1,158
Pilot for bar and harbour of Georgetown,	322
Annuities,	4,500

	<i>Dolls.</i>
Transient poor, payable to the council of Charleston,	4,230
Salary of the keeper of the lazaretto of the port of Charleston,	500
For expences for carrying into effect the quarantine law,	1,000
	<hr/> 72,278 <hr/>

Civil divisions.

It would be unnecessary to trace the many divisions into which South Carolina has been thrown, at different periods, from its early settlement, to the present day. This much may, however, be said, that the same cause, from that time to this, has invariably produced the same effect; and with the encrease of population, new election districts, and new judicatures have constantly arisen. In the year 1769, the population of the state had so encreased; and the grievance of attending the sittings of courts, only in Charleston, had become so great, that in the interior parts of the state, people were led, sometimes, to take the law into their own hands, against rogues who robbed them of their property, or against villains who threatened the safety of their persons. Hence associations were made, under the denomination of *regulators*; who, rather than travel all the way to Charleston, for the purpose of carrying on prosecutions in the courts of law, inflicted summary punishment on all trespassers on their persons, or properties. Evils were hence produced, incompatible with civil government; and an act was therefore passed, commonly called the *circuit court act*, which originated several district courts throughout the state; by which government became more efficient; and justice was brought nearer the habitations of each individual.

dual. This system lasted until after the American revolution; when, in the year 1789, it was further ameliorated, by investing the circuit courts with complete, original, and final jurisdiction; for before that time, they were only considered as courts of *nisi prius*; all process being originated at Charleston, and returnable thereto. But as population encreased, so the jurisdiction of these circuit courts were found, by much, too extensive for the convenience of the people. And in the upper country, which had now much encreased in numbers, it became necessary, during the year 1791, to originate two other districts and circuit courts. For some years, the state was thus distributed into nine districts; and the public justice was administered from a court, holden in each, at certain times accordingly. Population continued still to crowd on; and these divisions of the state, were again found too large for the public convenience. In so much, that the whole of the state was subdivided, in the year 1798, into twenty four districts, under which system the courts constituted in each, went into operation in the year 1800. And since that period, a part of one of these districts has, in the year 1801, been partitioned off into another district, making, in the whole, twenty five districts, comprehending the present great civil divisions of this state; and being sufficiently small to meet the convenience of the people; it is probable they will remain unaltered for a length of time. The names of these districts are:

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| ✓1. Abbeville, | ✓9. York, |
| ✓2. Edgefield, | ✓10. Chester, |
| ✓3. Newberry, | ✓11. Lancaster, |
| ✓4. Laurens, | ✓12. Fairfield, |
| ✓5. Pendleton, | ✓13. Kershaw, |
| ✓6. Greenville, | ✓14. Chesterfield, |
| ✓7. Spartanburgh, | ✓15. Marlborough, |
| ✓8. Union, | ✓16. Darlington, |
| | ✓17. Sumter, |

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| ✓17. Sumter, | ✓22. Colleton, |
| ✓18. Marion, | ✓23. Beaufort, |
| 19. Horry, | ✓24. Barnwell, |
| ✓20. Georgetown, | 25. Orangeburgh. |
| ✓21. Charleston, | |

Besides these large districts, the state is divided into counties and parishes; for the better regulation of roads, assistance to the poor, and matters of other local police. And, at certain places within these counties and parishes, elections are holden, once every two years, for members to represent the same in the legislature of this state; and for a member to the house of representatives in the congress of these United States, to represent the same, for the representative district, in in which such county, or parish, may be situated.

Cities and Towns.

The cities and towns of South-Carolina are not many; of these, the city of Charleston is the metropolis of the state.

Charleston, by measurement, is about three fourths of a mile wide, and a mile and one-fourth long. Its situation is on a point of land, at the confluence of Ashley and Cooper rivers; whose waters form a capacious road, or harbour, between the city and the Atlantic ocean; from which it is distant about eight miles. Hence, the sea is laid open from east to south-east; and the city is fanned by gentle breezes, coming from thence, in summer, about eleven o'clock, A. M. and continuing until sun set. A calm then takes place for a few hours; after which, a land breeze is observed to rise, and blow towards the ocean until morning. They are, however, not strong; and are only observable in hot weather. Hence they are not comparable with those originated in more southern latitudes. This city, formerly called Charlestown, was so named after Charles the second, king of Great Britain; during
whose

whose reign, it was founded, in the year 1679.* Before that time, a settlement had been effected on the southern shore of Ashley river, in the year 1671,† which was also called Charlestown. And its site is now known, as part of a plantation called *Old Town*, belonging to Mr. Elias Lynch Horry.

These two settlements, going by the same name, have led to mistakes in the histories of South-Carolina. Hewitt, in his anonymous history, Ramsay in his revolution of South-Carolina; and all other authors, who have written on their authority, have stated, that the first efficient settlement in Carolina, was made on the neck of land between Ashley and Cooper rivers, where the city now stands; the fact is, however, otherwise. We have Chalmers's authority for saying, that the first settlement took place at Port Royal; and that the second took place on the banks of Ashley river; where, in the year 1671, the foundations of *Old Charlestown*, were laid; which became for some years, the capital of the southern settlements.‡ He says, it is thus, that letters of the lords proprietors are to be understood; which, as early as 1674, were addressed to the *governor and council at Ashley river*.§ Had not this, however, been already noted in history, tradition relates the effecting such settlement on the southern side of Ashley river, at Mr. Horry's plantation; and if any thing more be necessary, it is completely proven, by several grants of land in that vicinity; all of which bound on *Old Charlestown*, or *Old Town Creek*. Among these James Le Sadd had a grant, on the 8th September, 1696, for 100 acres of land, situated in Berkley county, on the south side of Ashley river; butting to the north on J. Clifford, to the south on *Old Town Creek*.

* *Chalmers's political annals*, page 541.

† *Ibid.* page 530.

‡ *Ibid.* page 530.

§ *Ibid.* page 556.

Creek, and on the east on lands of the said James Le Sudd. On the 9th of September, 1696, he obtained another grant for sixty-five acres of land, situated in Berkely county, on the south side of Ashley river; bounded to the eastward and westward, by *Old Charlestown*; and, on the 30th September, 1696, he obtained another grant of two hundred and forty acres of land, situated in Berkely county, on the south side of *Old Charlestown Creek*; comprehending the identical point of land on which Old Charleston had been formerly situated.* No traces of a town, are, however, to be seen there; except a small hollow, running directly across the point of land, on which the town stood; said by tradition, to have been a wide ditch, made for the purpose of defence against Indians. It is so filled up by the course of time, and by the industry of the successive owners of the soil, that but little of it can now be seen; enough, however, appears, to shew its direction; which can be traced quite across the point of land, where Old Charleston was situated.

It was soon found, that this original settlement was badly adapted, to purposes of commerce; as vessels of large burden, could not, with conveniency, approach it. In the year 1679, under the government of colonel West, people were therefore encouraged by the lords proprietors to remove "to *Oyster Point*, so delightfully " formed by the confluence of the rivers Ashley and " Cooper. And, in the subsequent year, the foundation " was laid of Charleston, so famous for the regularity " of its streets, the extent of its commerce, the elegance " of its inhabitants; and during this year, thirty houses " were built."† In the year 1783, it was incorporated by act of the legislature; and was therein called *the city of Charleston*. It was also then divided into thirteen wards, each of which annually choose a warden by ballot;

* See Public Records in the Secretary of States office, at Charleston.

† *Chalmers's Political Annals*, Page 541.

ballot ; and from the whole of the wardens so chosen, an intendant is afterwards elected by the citizens. These form a council for the government of the city ; by which all ordinances are past for its regulation. Its police is enforced by a city guard, under the command of a captain, and other officers ; and with the incorporation of the city, additional taxes are laid on its citizens for supporting the expence of the same, amounting, annually, to not less than 60,000 dollars.

The site of Charleston is generally level ; being only a few feet above the height of spring tides. Its streets extend east and west, from Cooper to Ashley rivers ; others intersecting them, nearly at right angles, from north to south ;* and, from its open exposure to the ocean, it is subjected to storms and inundations, which affect the security of its harbour. These accidents, whenever they happen, are generally at the equinoxes ; particularly at the autumnal one. And they were, formerly, so much expected, that as early as the year 1694, an act of assembly was passed to prevent the sea's further encroachment on the wharves of Charleston. And vessels, at those times, were prohibited from laying at the wharves, from the last of July to the fifteenth of September ; except such as arrived with goods and merchandize, which were permitted to haul to, not exceeding ten working days, for the purpose of landing them. This precaution is now unattended to, although the reason, which originally directed it, be not withdrawn : and, in blowing weather, vessels receive much injury, by not observing this prudent regulation. Mankind are careless of dangers, which seldom present themselves ; and, finding that hurricanes do not often visit the shores of Carolina, the crews of vessels rather take the chance of riding out the winds, hazarding the danger of beating

Cc

ing

* The first act of assembly, which is known to have been passed, for clearing the lots and streets of Charleston, and for the settlement and regulation of a nightly watch therein, was in the year 1685. See titles to the laws, in *Grimké's laws of South-Carolina*, page v.

ing against the wharves, than by a little trouble to retire up Ashley-river, to places of safety. But, in the revolutions of time, periods arrive, which recal the dictates of prudence with force to the human mind; often too late to prevent the impending misfortune. This was fully evinced by the mischiefs attending the hurricanes, which took place at Charleston, during the years 1699, 1728, and 1752; each of which laid the town under water; obliging the inhabitants to retire to the higher stories of their dwelling houses; and damaging fortifications, houses, wharves, shipping, and merchandize to a considerable amount.*

The hurricane of 1752, exceeded in violence any which had taken place before it, within the recollection of the inhabitants. This happened in the month of September; and “in the night before, it was observed by the inhabitants, that the wind at north-east began to blow hard, and continued encreasing in violence till next morning. Then the sky appeared wild and cloudy, and it began to drizzle and rain. About nine o'clock the flood came rolling in with great impetuosity, and in a little time rose ten feet above high water mark at the highest tides. As usual, in such cases, the town was overflowed, and the streets were covered with boats, boards, and wrecks of houses and ships. Before eleven all the ships in the harbour were driven ashore, and sloops and schooners were dashing against the houses of Bay-street, in which great quantities of goods were damaged and destroyed. Except the Hornet man of war, which by cutting away her masts, rode out the storm, no vessel escaped being damaged or wrecked. The tremor and consternation which seized the inhabitants, may be more easily conceived than expressed. Finding themselves in the midst of a tempestuous sea, and
“ expecting

* See Hewitt's *anonymous history of South-Carolina*, vol. I. pages 142 and 317, also vol. II, page 180.

“ expecting the tide to flow till one o'clock, its usual
 “ hour, at eleven they retired to the upper stories of
 “ their houses, and there remained, despairing of life.
 “ At this critical time, Providence, however, merci-
 “ fully interposed, and surprized them with a sudden
 “ and unexpected deliverance. Soon after eleven the
 “ wind shifted, in consequence of which the waters fell
 “ five feet in the space of ten minutes, By this happy
 “ change, the gulph stream, stemmed by the violent
 “ blast, had freedom to run in its usual course, and the
 “ town was saved from imminent danger and destruction.
 “ Had the water continued to rise, and the tide to flow
 “ until its usual hour, every inhabitant of Charleston
 “ must have perished. Almost all the tiled and slated
 “ houses were uncovered, several persons were hurt,
 “ and some were drowned. The fortifications, and
 “ wharves, were almost entirely demolished: the provi-
 “ sions in the field, in the maritime parts were destroy-
 “ ed, and numbers of cattle and hogs perished in the
 “ waters. The pest-house, on Sullivan's-island, built
 “ of wood, with fifteen persons in it, was carried seven
 “ miles up Cooper-river, and nine out of the fif-
 “ teen were drowned*.” These severe storms are al-
 ways preceded by dry and hot summers, whereby the
 atmosphere becomes extremely rarified; easily admit-
 ting the penetration of denser atmosphere from northern
 latitudes. Such was the case in 1752; and since that
 time, in the year 1797, a very dry and hot summer
 was likewise followed, in Sept. by a storm, beginning
 in the night, and increasing until morning to an alarm-
 ing degree. The tide rose some feet above its usual
 height, and began to overflow the wharves and lower
 parts of the city. Vessels were damaged and driven
 from their moorings; and tiled and slated houses began
 to be uncovered. The wind, however, fortunately
 changed, and blew the waters back again to the ocean.

Cc 2

In

* Hewitt's anonymous history of South-Carolina, vol. II, page 18c5

In other years, when the seasons are regular, and rains, from time to time, temper the heats of the atmosphere; the equinoctial winds bring with them no destruction; effecting only a natural, and wholesome change of climate. And hence rules of conduct, in a great measure, may be drawn for guarding against these dangers, by preparing for them in dry summers; but in wet ones not expecting their approach.

Nor are storms the only calamities which have happened to this city. The years 1699, 1740,* 1778, and 1796, are memorable æras, in its history, of the dreadful visitation of fire; the last being most within our recollection, may not be uninteresting to relate. On Monday, in June, 1796, at three o'clock in the afternoon, a room in Lodge-alley was discovered to be on fire; which in a few minutes communicated to the adjacent buildings. It so increased, that the utmost exertions of the citizens could not stay its devouring flames, until three o'clock in the morning; nor, until a considerable part of the city was destroyed. The wind being from the east blew the fire over the town towards Meeting-street; and, at the moment, when houses were taking fire on the western side of Meeting-street, the wind providentially changed about and blew from the west. Had this not have happened, it is supposed the conflagration would not have ceased until it reached the vicinity of Ashley river; as coals of fire, driven by the wind in that direction, were falling on the tops of the houses, and into the river. Every house, in Queen-street, from the bay to the corner of Church-street, with only three exceptions, were destroyed. All Union-street, continued; two-thirds of Union-street, Kinloch's-court, Church street, from Broad-street, to St. Philip's church, with only five exceptions; Chalmers's and Berresford's alleys; the north side of Broad-street,
from

* See Hewitt's anonymous history of South-Carolina, vol. I, page 142, and vol. II, page 83.

from the beef market to four doors below Church street ; and five houses on the bay from Queen-street, were burnt to the ground. The public buildings, destroyed in this conflagration, were the French church, and beef market ; the former of which, with several houses, were blown up with gunpowder, to check the flames. St. Philip's church was several times on fire, and ultimately must have been consumed, had not a spirited negro man disengaged the shingles, which were in flames on the summit of its cupola. Five hundred chimnies were counted, from which the houses had been burnt ; and seven hundred thousand dollars, is supposed, would be unequal to the value of these buildings destroyed. The goods and furniture, which perished in the flames, were to a large amount ; and several lives were lost in the confusion which ensued. All this part of the city is, however, nearly rebuilt ; generally with better houses, than those which had been consumed ; and to guard against such extensive injuries in future, many of the new buildings are of brick, covered with slate or tile.

Among the many laws which have been passed for the protection of Charleston, a wall was directed to be built from Craven's to Granville's bastion ;* the foundation of which still remains along the whole line of East-Bay. This is an honourable testimony of the industry of our citizens ; who have not only stretched land beyond it, nearly to the channel of Cooper river ; but, who have, also, constructed elegant buildings thereon, equal, perhaps, of their kind, to any in these United States. On the other hand, towards the land side, the city continually encreases its bounds into the adjacent country. Witness the orphan-house, which now stands upon some of the grounds, where the horn work was formerly situated ; well known as the strongest fortification on the lines of Charleston, when it was besieged by

* See *Trott's laws of South-Carolina*, page 432.

by sir Henry Clinton, in 1780. Nothing now remains of this horn work, but what some of the citizens have preserved, either as a wall to their lots, or, as incorporated into some part of their buildings. Of the wet ditch, which was in front of it, so wide and deep, as scarcely ever to be dry, not a vestige remains; and houses and gardens cover the site, on which it formerly stood. Towards Cooper river, and connected with the city, many houses have been erected; where, during our revolutionary war, intrenchments had been made; and towards Ashley-river a similar increase of buildings has taken place; several wind saw mills have been erected; and the marshes, which extended on that side along the old lines, are converted into large salt water reservoirs, for the purpose of working water saw mills. In this manner has Charleston increased, from when it had only thirty houses, to the time Mr. Hewitt wrote; when he says it consisted of at least twelve hundred dwelling houses.* And in the space of twenty three years from that time, its buildings are now more than doubled; and it now contains upwards of two thousand six hundred dwelling houses; besides tobacco inspections, store houses along its wharves, and other houses not inhabited.

Six miles below Charleston, a settlement has been effected on Sullivan's island; called Moultrie-ville, after Major General William Moultrie; who, from a fort on that island, in June, 1776, defeated a British naval armament commanded by sir Peter Parker. Its first commencement, was about the year 1791; when the legislature passed a resolution permitting people to build there, on half acre lots; subject, however, to the condition of their being removed, whenever demanded; by the governor or commander in chief. Almost every part of this island (which is near three miles long) is now located; and it contains, at present, near two hundred dwelling

* *Hewitt's anonymous history of South-Carolina* Vol. IId. page 290.

ling houses, besides kitchens and out offices. This place is little resorted to during the winter and spring; but, in the summer, and autumn, numbers of people reside there, for pleasure or health; and packet-boats are plying, at all hours, between it and Charleston. Along the hard beach of this island, its inhabitants enjoy the amusements of walking or riding; while the ocean incessantly breaks its waves at their feet, and vessels pass within two or three hundred yards of the shore. This small island was in its native woods, until the year 1700*, when an act of assembly was passed, directing them to be cleared and cut down; except some remarkable trees, which were left standing as marks for pilots. From that time, it has been more particularly noted by events, which took place during the American revolutionary war; and it is now among the most numerously settled towns in this state.

Georgetown is situated on a point of land, between Sampit-creek, and Georgetown bay. It is so called, as being the capital of Prince George's parish; thus named after Prince George of England; and about the year 1721 it rose into notice, when the parish was constituted a distinct settlement from St. James's, Santee, by act of the legislature. It consists of three or four hundred dwelling houses, besides stores and other buildings; and its police is regulated by commissioners, appointed by the legislature for that purpose†. This town is retired about thirteen miles from the sea; and vessels drawing more than twelve feet water, cannot, safely, enter its harbour. It enjoys, however, many advantages, which tend to make its citizens independent and wealthy; as may be perceived by considering its situation on the map, either for inland or foreign commerce. During the American revolutionary war, this town suffered considerably by the fire from a British armed vessel;

* See *Trott's laws of South-Carolina*, page 81.

† See acts of the legislature, passed in 1791.

fel; which laid a great part of it in ashes. But like other settlements, which have suffered by fire, it presents better houses at this time, than those which were destroyed. On North-island, which is at the mouth of its bay, a small settlement is effected, similar to what has been already noted, on Sullivan's-island; and during the autumnal months, some of its inhabitants reside there, for purposes of health and pleasure.

The town of Beaufort is situated on Port Royal-island,* about sixteen miles from the ocean. It is presumable, it was so called from Henry, duke of Beauford, who was one of the lords proprietors of this state, when it was a province of Great Britain. This presumption is corroborated by its being called *Beauford*, in laws passed about the year 1717,† before which time a fort had been established there, as a place of security to the inhabitants against the Spaniards and Yamasse Indians. It was sometimes also called, in the laws, "*the garrison at Port Royal.*" The protection flowing from the establishment of a garrison at this place, naturally led to the settling of a town; and hence the name of Beaufort or Beauford, has extended from the fort to the houses which were connected with it. It contains betwixt one and two hundred dwelling houses, some of which are large and ornamental; and is laid out by a regular plan, on a rising ground, adjacent to Port-Royal river.‡ We have before observed, that the first efficient settlement of this state, and which was under the direction of governor Sayle, was destined to this port, and actually arrived here; but was afterwards removed to the southern bank

* This island has been lately called, by some of our laws, *Port Republican-island*; but they do not express the same, in exclusion of its former name of *Port-Royal-island*, by which it is best known, both in this state, and its history. See laws of 1795, page, 38.

† See Trotts laws of *South-Carolina*, page, 308.

‡ This river has lately been called, in some of our laws, *Port Republic harbour*, &c. not in exclusion of its former name. See laws of 1797, page 139.

bank of Ashley river. After that time, a colony was led to this part of the state, about the year 1682, by lord Cardross, from Scotland. Which, claiming, by some agreement with the lords proprietors, co-ordinate powers with the government at Charleston, was compelled, with circumstances of outrage, to acknowledge submission. And, afterwards, having provoked the Spaniards, at St. Augustine, by exciting the Indians against them; they invaded this southern frontier, towards the end of the year 1686; and laid waste the settlement at Port-Royal.* The governmental seal, used for this settlement, was carried to Scotland; and in the year 1793 it was politely sent over to this state, by the Earl of Buchan, and presented to the governor, as an object of curiosity; and as such, it is now placed in the museum of the Charleston library. The harbour of this town, and the approaches to it, are among the best of these United States; and where the largest vessels of war may ride in safety. Should any repairs be rendered necessary to ships resorting thither; live oak, cedar, pine, pitch, tar, and turpentine of excellent quality, may be there obtained: and with dispatch, they may either return to southern latitudes, or may cruise along the gulph stream, running a few leagues from the shore; and there meet the riches of the two Indies, or of South-America.

Cambridge is situated in Abbeville district, on the summit of easy rising grounds, composed of red clay. This soil is of so tenacious a nature, that the mine, which General Greene caused to be made in 1782, towards the British star redoubt, remains still entire; although its arch was not more than three or four feet below the surface of the land; and although its whole course was entirely unsupported by any kind of frame work. This settlement was first commenced by the erection of a

Dd

fort

* *Chalmer's Political Annals*, pages 543, 547. Also *Hewitt's anonymous history of South-Carolina*, vol. I; page 89.

fort at this place, for the protection of the frontier settlements: it was called *Ninety-Six*, as this station was about that number of miles from the Cherokee Indians.* And, in the course of time, it encouraged the settling of a town near that spot, partaking of the name of the fort; but which has been changed, in 1787, by an act of the legislature, to *Cambridge*. It consists of a few dwelling-houses and stores; and is more noted for events, which have taken place, in that part of this state, during its original settlement, and the American revolutionary war, than for any particular advantage which it possesses.

Orangeburgh is situated adjacent to the north fork of Edisto river, eighty miles from Charleston; on a dry elevation, gently rising from the river; and consists of a court-house, a gaol, and several stores and dwelling-houses. In times of fresh, lumber, and other articles for sale, are brought from thence by water to Charleston.

Granby is situated on the southern side of the Congaree river, a little below the confluence of Broad and Saluda rivers, and near three miles from Columbia. For the most part, its site is on a level plain; but the upper end of it is on the high lands, commencing with the upper country. Placed at the head of the navigation, this town is the depot of a great part of the produce of the upper country; and boats of seventy tons often depart, from hence to Charleston, with tobacco, cotton, manufactured ropes, Indian corn, bees-wax, and other articles, returning with salt, and such merchandize, as the wants of an interior country, necessarily require.

Camden is the chief town in Kershaw district; and is situated about one mile eastward of the Watteree river, on pleasant rising grounds. It is regularly laid out, with streets intersecting each other at right angles; having a large public square in the center; and was incorporated

* *Adair's History of the American Indians*, page 244.

incorporated by an act of the legislature in 1791; under which its police is now regulated by an intendant and four wardens, who are annually chosen by ballot from amongst the citizens. This town contains about two hundred dwelling-houses; is somewhat larger than Granby; and like that, is situated at the head of the navigation of the Watteree river. In its vicinity are three excellent flour mills; and the demand which they originate for wheat, greatly promotes the growth of that article throughout the adjacent country; particularly in the Waxhaw settlement: and even encourages the bringing it from North-Carolina. And hence a new and clear article of export of *superfine wheat flour*, is added to the enumerated riches of this state. This town is particularly noted, in the history of the American war, as being long the object of contending parties; and, according to the changes of fortune, it was a rallying point for either whigs or tories. Two severe engagements were fought in its vicinity, by the American and British armies. In the one, General Greene received a partial check from Lord Rawdon; and in the other, General Gates was defeated; and those laurels which had bloomed around his head; by capturing General Burgoyne, were taken from him to adorn the temples of a fortunate Cornwallis.

Columbia is the seat of government of this state; and its situation is just below the confluence of Broad and Saluda rivers, on the eastern side of the Congaree river. It was so called by act of assembly in 1786; at which time measures were taken for the first settling of the town: and the departments of government met there in December, 1789; and continue to do so at stated periods. This town is laid off by a regular plan; its streets intersecting each other at right angles. The buildings are erected about three quarters of a mile from the Congaree, on a ridge of high land, near three hundred feet above the level of that river; from which a

delightful prospect is presented. Here the state-house, situated on a beautiful eminence, is to be seen, at the distance of many miles, from various parts of the country. And soon, we hope, the *South-Carolina College* will rise an ornament to the town; respectable from its establishment*; but still more from the learning and friendship, which a national institution, like this, cannot fail to promote among the youth from all parts of this state; an object, particularly desirable to all true lovers of their country. Some successful attempts have been made, at Columbia, in raising grapes and making wine; and a few casks of this grateful liquor have been there made by Mr. Benjamin Waring; whose flavor was agreeable, and not unlike Sicily wine. To this gentleman, also, the public is indebted for the erection of an oil mill in Columbia; by which, from a bushel of cotton seed, he extracts half a gallon of oil. And to Mr. Stephen Brown, also, the public are obliged, for the establishment of a valuable rope-walk, just without the skirts of the town; which is not only a great convenience to the interior of this state; but also much promotes the cultivation of hemp, as a new object of agriculture. Columbia consists of about eighty or one hundred dwelling houses; and during the sittings of the legislature, assumes a gay appearance. At other times a calmness and quiet reigns, far different to the noise and bustle of a legislative session; or to that of a large trading city. This tranquility is, however, often roused into active business, by the arrival of loaded waggons from the upper country; and were a suitable bridge thrown across the Congaree, just below Granby, there is little doubt, but the trade of this town would thereby experience a very happy increase.

Chatham, is a small village, situated on Cheraw hill; at the head of the navigation of Pedee river. It contains

* By act of the legislature of 1801, funds are appropriated for establishing a college at Columbia, under the above name.

tains a few stores, and gives encouragement to the trade of that part of this state; which is partly drawn from North-Carolina, by the Yadkin river. When the navigation of this river becomes open, it is probable this settlement will receive advantages from the additional trade, which will be then carried on.

Along this line, in the upper country, and on the other side of the state, a settlement has been, of late years, effected on the eastern shore of Savannah river, near the place where Fort Charlotte formerly stood; which is called Vienna. It became noticed by the legislature in 1795, when commissioners for the purpose of appointing public packers of beef and pork, were nominated by law for this place; and a lottery was authorized to assist the clearing out, and removing obstructions in Savannah river, from thence to Augusta; from which it is distant about sixty miles. Like Chatham, on Pedee river, this village bids fair to participate in much of the upper country trade, on the southern side of the state, did it meet with suitable legislative encouragement. At present, Augusta, in Georgia, may be said to absorb all these advantages; but when once the navigation from Augusta to this place, and from thence to Anderson-Ville, be fairly opened, a diversion will probably take place in its favor; particularly beneficial to all the farmers, in the north-western parts of this state.

Besides these towns, which have been noticed, are the villages of Dorchester,* Monks-Corner, Jacksonborough,

* As late, as the year 1723, Dorchester was considered a *frontier town*; as appears by a title of an act of assembly, passed at that time, for establishing a fair and market therein; see Trott's laws of South-Carolina, page 413. This is further corroborated by the remains of a rectangular brick wall, on high lands of lieutenant colonel Glaze, overlooking the lakes of the Cypress swamp, six miles above Dorchester. This work is placed with such judgment, and was apparently of such thickness and dimensions, that there are no reasons to doubt its having been built at the public expence, as a retreat for the settlers in that part of the state, against sudden incursions of Indians. In one part of it, is an hollow, which
it

borough,* Purrysburgh,† Statesburgh, Winnsborough, Greeneville, Lewis-Ville, Pine-Ville, Williamsburgh, or King's-Tree, Conwayborough, Wilton, Campbleton, Pinckney-Ville, Pickens-Ville, Anderson-Ville, Spring-Town; and, a few houses and stores are erected in every district, in the vicinity of the court-houses belonging to the same.

Religion.

By the constitution of this state, the free exercise and enjoyment of religious profession and worship, without discrimination, or preference, is forever allowed to all mankind, within the same; provided, liberty of conscience shall not be construed to excuse acts of licentiousness; or justify practices, inconsistent with the peace or safety of the state. Hence, all persons worship God in their own way; nor is the jealousy of one sect raised against that of another.

Formerly, the protestant church of England was the most predominant religion in the state; but, at present, the independents, presbyterians, and baptists, are supposed to be the most numerous. A bishop, however, has been at the head of the episcopal churches; but since his decease, (which has lately happened) that vacancy has not been filled up. Marriages are solemnized by clergymen of all persuasions; as they are, also, by justices

it is probable was either a well or magazine; and on the other, is an artificial rising ground, on which, it is supposed, cannon were placed.

* The different branches of the state government, convened here, in 1782, when Charleston was in the possession of British troops. And here, the acts of confiscation and banishment were passed against citizens of the state, who were unfriendly to the American revolution.

† This village was so named after colonel John Peter Purry; who with other colonists from Switzerland, effected its settlement, under the protection and encouragement of government. See *Hewitt's anonymous history of South-Carolina*, vol. II. page 26, also in *Anderson on commerce*, vol. I. page 47, of the introduction. See the memorial presented by colonel Purry, in 1721, to the duke of Newcastle, then secretary of state to George the first, king of Great Britain; giving an account of advantages incidental to the latitude of South-Carolina.

justices of the peace; these latter incurring a fine of £.100, currency, for so doing; but the same is not enforced against them. Licenses for marriage, are more formal than necessary; for as there is no law directing such license to be first obtained; a marriage is equally lawful without it.

Charitable Societies.

Many charitable societies are established throughout the state, tending to ameliorate the misfortunes of humanity; and entitling the inhabitants of Carolina to the character which they have long enjoyed, of being humane, benevolent, and patriotic.

Among these, the *South-Carolina Society* claims the first mention; as well on account of the direction of its energies, as for its early origin. It was, formerly, only a small meeting of citizens, who, once or twice a week, assembled at a public tavern. The idea soon arose, of contributing something for a public stock; and as that increased, of employing it for charitable purposes. Hence the origin of this society; which, from the contributions, being a sum of money called *two bits*, became known by the appellation of the *two bitt club*. Its aim being honorable, many respectable citizens associated themselves with it: and, although in the year 1739, its common stock was only £.30 10s. 10d. sterling, it nevertheless soon increased, both in numbers and riches, to an astonishing degree; comprehending, in the year 1770, three hundred and sixty members; and possessing a capital of more than £.7500 sterling. In the year 1751, an act of the legislature was passed, incorporating the same, by the style of *South-Carolina Society*; since which period it has continued to increase in respectability and riches, to the present day; now possessing a capital of near £.20,000, sterling. From this fund unfortunate families, of its deceased members, are supported; and their children receive suitable educations, enabling them to become useful in society.

In

In the year 1790, an ordinance was passed by the legislature of this state, for the erection and establishment of an orphan-house, in Charleston. The object of its bounty was immediately carried into execution; houses were hired; and many poor children received immediate support and education. In 1792, the building for the orphan-house was commenced, agreeably to a plan made for the same, by Mr. Thomas Bennet: In the year 1794, it was finished; and on the 18th of October, being the anniversary of the institution, possession was taken of the same; and the children were transferred to it from the hired houses, in which, before that time, they had partook of their country's beneficence. The annual expence of this establishment, for provisions, clothing, wood, &c. is about 13,342 dollars: and since its institution, nine hundred and forty-one boys, and 544 girls, have been entered on the books of its proceedings. The boys are here supported and educated until fourteen years of age, and are taught reading, writing, and arithmetic: the girls are supported and educated until twelve years of age, and are taught the same; besides sewing and spinning. They are then indented and transferred over to some suitable citizen, for a term of service; and bid fair to become honest and industrious citizens. These children, thus bound out, are distributed into nine classes; one of which is assigned to each commissioner of the orphan-house, who visits them occasionally; and sees that proper attention is paid to them, by the persons to whom they are indented. The girls, of this institution, spin and card as much cotton (which is given the institution by charitable persons) as supplies both the boys and girls with summer clothes. And, on every Sunday morning, a suitable discourse is read to the children, by one of the commissioners in rotation; at which time they repeat their catechism: And in the afternoon of that day, divine service is performed, by some one of the ministers of the

the gospel from the city, or parts adjacent. For the further improvement of these children of their country, a chapel is erected within the grounds attached to the orphan-house; which it is hoped, will not only be highly advantageous to them, in having divine service performed therein, at regular and stated times; but will also, be a great accommodation to the citizens in that part of the city. This meritorious institution, is immediately under the direction of nine commissioners, chosen for that purpose; but who are, nevertheless, under the control of the city council, composed of the intendant and wardens.

Upon principles of benevolence are, also, the St. Andrew's, Fellowship, German Friendly, Mechanic, Mount Sion, Hibernian, Gemiloth Hasadin, and Masonic, Societies, in the city of Charleston; and many others are instituted in different parts of the state.

Literature.

The literature of the state, is by no means arrived at that point of respectability, which the energies of government might have assisted in accomplishing. Before the American war, the citizens of Carolina were too much prejudiced in favour of British manners, customs, and knowledge, to imagine that elsewhere, than in England, any thing of advantage could be obtained. For reasons also, of state, perhaps, this prejudice was encouraged by the mother country; and hence the children of opulent persons were sent there for education, while attempts for supporting suitable seminaries of learning in this state, were not sufficiently encouraged and promoted. It was enough, perhaps, with that government, if the leading men in this state, were well informed, and were attached to European manners, and customs, by pleasures enjoyed, and by friendship commenced, during the period of a collegiate education. For the mass of the people, governmental

See

views

views might be better promoted, by keeping them in a state of ignorance. Hence, those who could not enter into this expensive mode of acquiring knowledge, received their education in a grammar school; beyond which, their studies seldom exceeded. From hence, they either began the study of the learned professions; or commenced business in some active line, which seldom invited them to improve the opportunities they had received. During the American war, however, and since the peace of 1783, young men have been sent to colleges in the northern and eastern states of this union, for finishing their education; after having previously studied some of the classics in this state, in a grammar school. And, whatever have been the attempts to place these sources of education on a better footing; as yet they deserve no higher appellation than grammar schools. In Charleston, there is no want of them; and it is supposed, as far as the objects which they have in view extend, they are suited to the education of boys, until the time when they ought to receive a collegiate education. In Georgetown, Beaufort, Camden, and some few other parts of the state, there are similar schools; but in general, there is great want of them, particularly in the interior parts of the country. And of those few, which are occasionally met with, their regulations are on no uniform plan, and are otherwise inadequate to the wants and resources of the neighbouring farmers. Hence the children of many people, are brought up in a manner unbecoming the situation, which as citizens of a free government, they are entitled to enjoy. Of late, however, some grammar schools have been established of local nature, in a few parts of the state; and it is farther hoped, that the good sense of our legislature, will direct appropriations for establishing suitable public schools throughout the state.

At present six colleges are incorporated in the state; but as four of their incorporations are unsupported by
suitable

suitable funds, so they have never answered the end proposed. Two colleges, however, bid fair to be honorable to the state; provided the same generous principle, which influenced the legislature to originate them, shall not be withdrawn by ill-timed parsimony, or by jealous opposition. These are the Beaufort, and South-Carolina colleges. The Beaufort college, by the law of its incorporation, passed in 1795, was endowed with all confiscated and escheated property in Beaufort district, accruing to the state, to the amount of five thousand pounds, sterling; and also all vacant lots in the town of Beaufort. These last have lately been sold to a considerable amount; producing funds, which have enabled the trustees already, to build the president's house, and to enter into contract for erecting the college; which, it is hoped, will be finished in the course of the ensuing year. It is situated in the town of Beaufort, on a healthy and pleasant situation; easy of access to the citizens, from the sea coasts of this state, Georgia, and the West-Indies; and, should it rise into respectability, will, in all probability, receive support from those and other places. The *South-Carolina College*, was incorporated in the year 1801: fifty thousand dollars are appropriated for building the same; besides six thousand dollars yearly, for paying the salaries of the faculty of the said college, and for its further support. It is to be built in the town of Columbia; plans are already approved of for the same; and such measures are taken by the board of trustees, as it is hoped will go far towards finishing the building in the ensuing year. His excellency the governor, his honor the lieutenant governor, the honorable the president of the senate, and the speaker of the house of representatives; the honorable the associate judges, and the judges of the courts of equity are, *ex officio*, trustees of this laudable institution; together with thirteen others in nomination, for the term of four years. A

board, so respectable, will necessarily greatly influence the advancement of this institution. An advancement not promoted by local views, or party prejudices; but springing from the united voice of an enlightened legislature; projected as a rallying point of union, friendship and learning, for the youth from all parts of the state. May the kindest favor of Heaven smile on this national undertaking—may no envious opposition disturb its progress—and may the thanks of a grateful people remain with all those, who have been, or shall be, instrumental in establishing and supporting this institution, equally honorable to their heads and their hearts.

Modes of Living, Character and Diversions.

Education having a natural influence on the modes of living, character, and diversions of a people; a diversity in these respects prevails throughout the state, in proportion as citizens are removed from sources of urbanity, and civilization. Carolinians, are charged with a behaviour, favouring too much of the haughty and supercilious. If any be so in this state, however great their respectability and learning, a portion of odium necessarily would attach to them on that account; but should they have no respectability, or learning, (if any there should be,) and in riches suppose these defects to be compensated; they would never fail meeting with deserved contempt. Independence, with them, may have been taken for haughtiness, and frankness in language, and behaviour, for superciliousness; but all strangers, who visit our shores, must bear witness to the politeness and civility, which render the acquaintance of Carolinians infinitely agreeable. That subtle cunning, which, between individuals, is in some countries constantly on the watch to delude or betray, has no part in the Carolinian character; nor do politics draw impassable lines between friends, or mar those pleasures of acquaintance, which they wish to indulge.

With

With each other, the Carolinians are polite and affable; not resenting things as affronts, which are not offered as such. But the moment an idea to the contrary is entertained, the insult is repented, and sometimes ends in a duel between the parties. Where these are fairly fought, agreeably to the terms of the duel, the parties have never, yet, been punished; and have, in general, been acquitted by the jury trying them. And when they have brought in a verdict of manslaughter against the person arraigned; he has always, hitherto, received the executive pardon. To this may be ascribed many forbearings, which take place between individuals, rather than resort to this last extremity; and hence, the public papers do not teem with mutual slander, and provocation, against persons, to the disgrace of the parties concerned, and the general amusement of the public, at large; as may be seen in some countries, where the press is free, and these measures are prevented by rigorous penalties.

Among the richer part of the community of this state, the modes of living are similar to those of the same rank, in European nations. Like them, they enter into the change of fashions; perhaps directed by many of their whims, and influenced by many of their follies. Their equipages are costly and numerous, their servants many; and hospitality, throughout the state, is known to be a national virtue. This, however, has suffered some injury, particularly in the lower country; by the flood of dissipation and extravagance, which has of late years been introduced into the state; and which has, in some measure, altered that hospitable affection, into a more ceremonious and vain parade.

The middle and lower class of people, are plain and decent in their manners; and friendly in their intercourse amongst themselves, or with travellers. They possess a sufficient competence to make them independent, and a sufficient independence to render them happy.
They

They have not yet forgotten the troubles they went through, during our revolutionary war; and the names of those who were active in the same, either in the cabinet or the field, are often the subject of their conversations.

In general, the Carolinians are portly, active, regularly featured, and fair: the lower class of people, in the country, have often fallow complexions; induced partly by occasional ill health, and by eating much salt or smoked meat, and but little vegetables. To account for this colour, by their different residences in the state, either in high or low land; is what does not sufficiently appear, by actual observation. Neither does it appear, that on the low lands of the Carolinas and of Georgia, the complexion of the poor and labouring classes of the people, “degenerate to a complexion, that is *but a few shades lighter than that of the Iroquois* ;” or, that “so thin and meagre is the habit of the poor, and “of the *overseers* of their slaves, that frequently their “limbs appear to have a disproportioned length to the “body; and the shape of the skeleton, is evidently “discernible through the skin.” Yet, all this, has been asserted by doctor Smith, when vice-president of Princeton college, New-Jersey, in an essay, which he has published, respecting the complexion and figure in the human species.* At the same time, that we agree with the doctor, in the principle which he has endeavoured to support, viz. “that all mankind have originally descended from one pair; and that a difference “of complexion is only produced by change of situation, and a combination of other circumstances;” we cannot assent to what is above mentioned by him, respecting the inhabitants of South-Carolina. The doctor has never been in this state; how then, has he been able to give this unpleasant, and degrading account, of some of her inhabitants? It could only have been
by

* *Smith on the human species*, 8vo. pages 38 and 40.

by information; not from Carolinians, for they are better informed; but by strangers, who, to use the doctors own words, “judge of things, of men, and of manners, under the influence of habits and ideas, framed in a different climate, and a different state of society; or, they infer general and erroneous conclusions from single and mistaken facts, viewed through that prejudice, which previous habits always form in common minds.”* The doctor says, “it is a shame, for philosophy, at this day, to be swallowing the falsehoods, and accounting for the absurdities of sailors.” He would have done well, also, in keeping clear of a error, into which philosophers are apt to fall; which is, to reason from assumed facts, in order to support favorite principles. Had he done this, he might have been satisfied to support his reasonings, from the situation of different nations, as being nearer to, or retired from the torrid zone; and might have introduced other equally ingenious conclusions; without assimilating the poor of this state to the Iroquois, or our overseers to skeletons. However, this was not attended to, in supporting a favorite principle; which is, that as one approaches the equator, the complexion becomes darker. We do not dispute this assertion; on the contrary, we believe it may be true, under certain influences. But we deny, that the gradation is so visible in America, as to afford matter for certain observations. One would think, that the business of overseeing, in these southern states, were a *metier*, or *trade* handed down from father to son, in a line of unbroken descent; in order to agree to the doctor’s position, of their limbs being disproportioned to their body, and of the shape of their skeleton being discernable through their skin. For he says, “colour, and figure, may be styled habits of the body. Like other habits they are created, not by great and sudden impressions; but

* *Smith on the human species*, page 137.

“ but by continual, and almost imperceptible touches.
 “ Of habits both of mind and body, nations are suscep-
 “ tible, as well as individuals. They are transmitted
 “ to offspring, and augmented by inheritance.”*

If any person should have seen any thing of the kind in this state, from whom the doctor obtained this curious information, it could only have been some one of the poorer class, who are generally in the habit of wearing clothes, extremely disproportionate to their size; and which, by hanging around them in loose folds, might to an ingenious, and eccentric traveller, have given the idea, of a disproportionate skeleton. So, also, a countenance deformed with sickness, and discoloured with bile, might also have brought to his imagination, the complexion of an Iroquois. The fact is, that some of the overseers, and poor people, (as well as other residents) in the lower parts of this state, are occasionally visited by agues and intermittent fevers, during the autumn; which, not only alter their healthy appearance, but dispose their system more readily to shew appearances of bile and changes of visage. But, when these disorders are removed, the complexion, as in other countries, becomes clear; and the body vigorous. And many are the instances of overseers, who by happy industry, are enabled to tread in higher walks of life; and to remove from that situation, which, the doctor asserts, shews disproportionate limbs, and discernible skeletons.

Like polished cities of other countries, Charleston, offers a variety of amusements to the enjoyments of its citizens. Plays and concerts, are regularly performed therein, during the winter; and, in summer, a Vauxhall has been established with some success. Dancing, throughout the state, is a favorite amusement; and the ladies of South-Carolina, are said to excel in this elegant exercise. In the retired parts of the country, the
 amusements

* *Smith on the human species*, page 20.

amusements are few ; consisting of dancing, horse racing, ball playing, and rifle shooting. At different places, in the upper country, one occasionally meets ball-alleys, which are resorted to by young men, for playing at fives. Horse racing, with them, is more discountenanced than formerly ; the people having become more industrious, and attentive to family concerns. At rifle shooting, they are particularly expert ; and in some cases find it much to their advantage. Instead of articles being sold at vendue, they are often shot for, by rifle shooters, at a small price each shot ; which is more useful and honorable than the raffling mode, used often times in the lower country, for the alteration of property : of course, the most expert marksman, will be sure to have the first choice. They generally shoot at a mark, about the size of a dollar ; and he who does not strike the centre of it, or nearly so, will come in for no part of the reward. In this manner it is common to give notice, that on a certain day, a beef is to be shot for ; the best shot having the first choice of any piece of the beef. And instances often occur, where one or two men have taken the whole beef ; although thirty or forty competitors (good marksmen, also) have hit the mark ; but have not struck the centre. These amusements have an happy tendency in qualifying the inhabitants to activity and skill, in defending their own, and the public rights of their country. And although a riding master be seldom known in Carolina ; yet her citizens are famed for excellent horsemanship ; and make their way through thick woods, with surprizing dispatch. This is effected, by allowing the boys, at the age of seven or eight years, to commence riding, either to school, or elsewhere ; and soon after they are allowed the use of a gun, which makes them excellent marksmen. A good rifleman, with a fair shot, will be sure of a deer, or wild turkey, at one hundred and fifty yards : and an huntsman, with a smooth barrelled gun, will kill a deer at his

utmost speed, at the distance of near one hundred yards. In the lower country, deer-hunting is the favorite amusement of the country gentlemen. For this purpose, they are in the habits of associating in hunting clubs, once a fortnight or month; besides partaking of it otherwise. The bays and woods afford a great plenty of this game; and when the deer are roused by the hounds, they are either shot down immediately, by the gentlemen who attend on either side of the bays; or they meet their fate, at the different stands by which the deer direct their course; and to which the huntsmen had previously repaired. Double barrelled guns are mostly used in these cases, loaded with buck shot; and sometimes with single ball. And so excellent is the skill of many persons, accustomed to this mode of hunting, that a deer has been often killed by each barrel of the gun, as soon as they could be successively discharged. Sometimes the deer are seen in flocks of eight or ten in number; and as many as four or five have been killed in a single hunting of a few hours. The country gentlemen do not enter much into the sport of fowling, Carolinians generally preferring riding, to walking; and when game of this kind is wanted, for family use, they, for the most part, send out a servant to procure it.

Race courses are made in several parts of the state; and at particular times of the year, the citizens and country gentlemen, take great pleasure in these sports; hence a desire of raising good horses is excited, and the breed is much improving throughout the country. The Charleston races, whether for the large concourse of people, handsome equipages, or speed of the racing horses, are supposed to be unequalled by any in America. The race course is about a mile and an half without the city, on a level piece of ground, enclosed with a suitable railing, and is full one mile around. Of late years, four mile heats have been run on this course, for large sums, by American raised horses; the heats being performed

performed in eight minutes and fifteen seconds. These races are under the direction of a jockey club; by whose rules the racing is directed; and from whose funds, the purses, which are run for, are prepared. They take place in February; at which time, a great assemblage of people is promoted in the city; making it one of the gayest seasons of the year. Should a stranger be desirous of visiting this place, it would be adviseable for him to suit his visit to this period. He will, thereby, not only have an opportunity of partaking in all the winter amusements; but will also meet with many particular characters, to whom he may have letters; as they are, for the most part, in the city for a few weeks at this season.

This work is at length brought to a conclusion; agreeably to the plan proposed. To the liberal and candid I freely submit it; not doubting, but their animadversions, respecting its contents, will be directed by moderation and propriety. That its errors will be corrected with good nature; or its omissions be noted with politeness.—To others, I can only say, it is much easier to destroy, than to build; to defame, than to praise. Their censures, malevolently given, will not injure the good intention, which has influenced this composition: Nor, although I should even have failed, will the attempt, which I have made, to recite the happy progress of my native country, be the less honorable.

A P P E N D I X.

NOTE I. PAGES 33 and 39.

IF, from what has been already said, respecting the rivers of South-Carolina, we pursue a further enquiry respecting them; it will be found, that partaking of the same laws of nature, which influence the waters of the Nile, the Rhone, the Ganges, &c. like them, they form Deltas, or islands, at their mouths, equally fertile.

Of such are the islands scattered along the mouths of the Savannah, Edisto, Santee, Black, Pedee, and Waccamaw rivers; where the crop never fails: but produces abundantly, to the vast emolument of the planter. Occasionally, when ditches are sunk in some of these lands, roots and trunks of large trees present themselves, three or four feet below the surface. These evidences, with others which offer themselves, have induced the opinion that the lower parts of this state, were once covered by the ocean. In like manner, the same effects are perceived in other countries; and the causes more fortunately known. Should one be told, that the Delta of the Nile, and many leagues above it, was formerly washed by the waves of the Mediterranean-sea, where now the utmost fruitfulness appears; doubts would arise, until the fact were proven. But, when that appeared ascertained, by the authority of philosophers, who wrote
centuries

centuries ago, and by monuments, which time has not destroyed; he would be pleased to acknowledge the same harmony of nature, wherever it occurred. Shells, and marine substances, on lands far removed from the sea, would blaze forth new truths; and strengthen still more the conviction, which was impressed on him. He would, in this state, find large oyster and other petrified shells, sixty and eighty miles from the sea; and would trace them from Santee to Savannah-river. In Egypt he could find them distant one hundred and sixty miles from the Mediterranean, upon the small hills bordering on the Nile, beyond the plains of Grand Cairo, Memphis, and Dach hour*. And, in South-America, he might ascend the highest summits in the universe; and, on the Andes, trace these testimonies of some great operation of nature. If then, nature be consistent in her principles of action, these shells, near the Nile, and in this state, were placed there by the same causes: And, as a dereliction of waters has been ascertained in the first instance, there is no reason why it should be disputed in the last. This position being allowed; it may not be unpleasant to bring into one view, some changes which have happened to the Nile, as specimens of similar ones, which have, more or less, taken place respecting our large rivers. In the time of Mœris, who lived five hundred years before the Trojan war, the Delta was in its infancy; eight cubits were sufficient to overflow it entirely. They rowed over it in boats; and the buildings were on artificial mounts, resembling the islands of the Ægean sea. In the age of Herodotus, fifteen cubits were necessary to overflow the lower Egypt; but the Nile, at that time, inundated the country for the space of two days journey, to the right and left of the Delta. Under the Roman empire, sixteen cubits produced similar effects. And, when the Arabs governed, their writers speak of seventeen, as the most favorable height.

* Savary's letters on Egypt, vol. I, page 399.

height. The standard of abundance, at present (1777) is eighteen cubits; but lower Egypt is no longer overflowed: the inundation goes no further than Grand Cairo, and the neighbouring country. The Nile, however, often rises to two and twenty cubits (thirty-three feet)* I have twice made the tour of the Delta, during the time of inundation, since I have been in Egypt; and have even crossed it by the canal of Menouf. The river, though full to the brim, in the great branches of Rosetta and Damietta, and those which run through the interior part of the country, only overflowed the land, where it laid low; or where banks had been raised to stop its waters, and throw them over the rice fields. Thus, in the space of 3,284 years, the Delta has risen fourteen cubits (twenty-one feet.) Yet we must not believe the conjectures of those travellers, who supposed the island will become higher, and incapable of cultivation. Being indebted for its encrease, to the mud, which the course of the Nile carried with it, and annually deposited. When it ceases to be inundated, this effect must likewise cease. It has been demonstrated, that culture is not sufficient to raise land.—Thus, speaks Mr. Savary, in his letters on Egypt; and, in following him through the above description, many striking similarities are observed, to the Delta's at the mouths of our rivers; inducing an idea, that they are equally fertile. Droughts do not affect them; because, at spring tides they can be overflowed; water does not injure them; because, with each ebb, the sluices gives it vent into the river. And, it is only once, perhaps, in a century, when an inundation in these times flows over them; and even that rests on them but a few days. In addition to this, they are nearly in the same latitude with the Deltas of Egypt; and actually produce the same

* This height is about the rise of large freshes, in the upper branches of Pedee, Santee, and Savannah rivers.

same grain (rice) with it.—See further observations on the floods and alluvions of rivers, particularly of the Nile, and its Delta; in *Rennel's Herodotus*, section XVIII.



NOTE II. PAGE 93.

IN the mean time, the British forces before Charlestown, were not the only enemies the public had to oppose, in arms. The design, and time of the attack of South-Carolina having been settled; Mr. Stuart sent the necessary instructions to Mr. Cameron, in the Cherokee nation. He, forgetful of his engagements to Mr. Williamson, privately disposed the Cherokee to hostilities. A day was fixed for the commencement of their ravages; as a diversion, in favor of the attack, to be made upon the sea coast. Although every endeavour had been used, by this state, to conciliate the affections of those Indians, and they had been uniform, in their appearances of peace; yet the proper attentions had not been wanting, to provide against their breach of faith. For this purpose, a number of men, had been stationed along the western frontier, for the security of the people. But war being now in the heads of the Indians; their ardor was no longer to be restrained: and, although they were yet giving assurances, as usual, of peace; on the first of July, ten days before the time appointed, they suddenly attacked the frontiers of Georgia, and the two Carolinas. Massacring, without distinction of age or sex, such persons as fell into their hands; a few only excepted, who were made prisoners. As yet, the action of the twenty-eighth of June, had not been heard of in the back country; they only knew, that a powerful British force,

force, by sea and land, had invaded Charlestown; and, that the disaffected in their neighbourhood, only waited to act in support of the king's troops, upon their gaining any advantage. In addition to this, the Indian irruption; and (as they soon found) that aided by a junction of some of the disaffected; seemed to threaten them with certain ruin.

The consternation of the people, on this occasion, is not to be described. They were almost destitute of arms and ammunition; having sold the best of them to the public, for arming the rifle regiments and rangers. Nor was the public able, at this time, to furnish them with any considerable quantity of ammunition. They ran into little stockade forts for safety; and it was, with the utmost difficulty, that colonel Williamson could collect a body of men for their protection. On the third of July, however, he left his house, with only forty men; taking a station, about six miles above captain Pickens's fort. On the eighth, he mustered two hundred and twenty-two, and encamped at Hogskin-creek; where he remained until the sixteenth; when being four hundred and fifty strong, he advanced to Barker's-creek. Thus we have some idea of the panic among the people; when in a populous part of the country, and in time of the most eminent danger, in sixteen days five hundred men could not be collected. But now, an action had taken place; which in some degree re-animated their spirits. Some people had taken shelter in an old fort, called Lyndley's Fort, near Rayborn-creek; which eighty-eight Indians, and one hundred and two white men, marched to attack; they commenced their attack on the garrison, at one o'clock in the morning, of July the fifteenth; but fortunately for its safety, major Downes with one hundred and fifty men, had arrived there the evening before, in his way to join colonel Williamson. The engagement continued until day light; when the enemy

my fled. They were pursued by the garrison, and thirteen white men were taken prisoners; who were generally painted as Indians. This repulse, awed the disaffected into a peaceable conduct; and the news of the action of Fort Moultrie, on the twenty eighth of June, arriving immediately after this affair; their designs were crushed in their breasts: and the friends of freedom were enabled to join colonel Williamson. We left him, on the sixteenth of July, with four hundred and fifty men; and having received supplies from Charleston, and his numbers being encreased, he, on the twenty ninth of July, encamped at Twenty-three mile creek; with six hundred and eighty four men of his own regiment, three hundred and seventeen of colonel Williams's, two rifle companies, and a detachment from Fort Charlotte of twenty men; amounting in the whole to eleven hundred and fifty-one.

From this camp, Williamson sent spies; who returned with two white prisoners; and with accounts, that Cameron was then encamped at Occnore creek, about thirty miles distant, with some white men, and the Efeneka Indians, who had abandoned their town. Upon this, about six o'clock in the evening of July thirty-first; he marched with three hundred and thirty men, on horse-back, to surprize Cameron; taking the prisoners to conduct him; and telling them, they should be put to death, the instant they were found to deceive. The river Keowee lay in his way; and he could pass, only, by the ford at Efeneka. He began his march, and continued it, without any flanking parties, or advanced guard; and thus proceeded to Efeneka. But, on coming up to the first houses, they were, to their astonishment, received with a firing, both in front and in flank; from behind a fence, along which they were marching. For the Indians having been apprized of his approach, had returned to their town; and had formed an ambush in this place. The

Gg unexpectedness

unexpectedness of the attack, the time of it, and the manner of its execution, all combining together, made the most severe impression on the troops. William-son's horse was shot down, under him. Mr. Salvador fell by his side, under three wounds. The army scattered, and dismounted. All, was now, a scene of confusion. The enemy kept up a constant fire, from their defences, which the retiring troops returned with random shot; as dangerous to their friends, who were willing to advance against the enemy, as to the enemy themselves. At this critical time; colonel Hammond exerted himself to stop so ruinous a fire. He at length succeeded, and rallied about twenty men, whom he directed to reserve their fire. Then marching up to the fence, and pouring in their fire on the Indians, they jumped over and charged them. The Indians immediately fled, having one killed, and three wounded; and the action was at an end. Mr. Salvador, who had received three wounds, and had been scalped, died in a few minutes; and three other men in a few hours after; fourteen wounded men were sent back to the settlements. At day break, Williamson fired the town on the east side of the river; but the men were so shocked, at the sight of the dead and wounded, that they could not be prevailed to pass the river, to fire the houses on the other side. There was a ford, about a mile below, and sixty chosen men were sent there to cross the river. At their arrival there, they absolutely refused to enter the river; and returned to the main body; the troops continuing positive in their refusal to enter the river. In this extremity, lieutenant colonel Hammond, the second in command, declared, aloud, that he would attempt to cross the river, if any one would shew him the ford. Three persons offered to accompany him. They crossed the river immediately. The army crowded after. And having arrived on the opposite shore, it was at once demonstrated, that they had

had left not only their fears, but their prudence behind. For, as on the other side there was no getting them to advance ; now, they universally dispersed for two or three miles, along the river ; and there was no keeping them together. So easily do men pass from extreme caution, to extreme imprudence. They now burnt the houses on the west side, as they had done on the eastern side of the river, and destroyed all the provisions on the ground ; computed at six thousand bushels of Indian corn, besides pease, &c.

These things being done, colonel Williamson immediately retreated to join his camp, at Twenty-three mile creek ; as well, lest Cameron learning his small force, might be induced to attack him with a superior one ; as that he expected to be joined by detachments from colonel's Neal and Thomas's regiments. He reached his camp the next day ; and immediately ordered the whole to advance. The army encamped that night (August second) at Eighteen mile creek. Continuing to advance, he sent off detachments to lay waste and destroy ; so, that by the fifteenth of August, all the lower Indian towns and settlements were destroyed.

The army having been collected at a sudden call ; was badly provided with clothes, and provisions. The enemy were checked in their career ; and the troops imagining they had procured present safety to their families, were elated with success ; and adopted the idea of carrying the war through the whole Cherokee nation, on this side of the Apalachean mountains. As a preparatory step, however, they concluded to return home, the better to provide themselves for such an expedition. On the sixteenth of August, six hundred men marched forward to Eseneka, there to wait the return of their comrades, and to keep the enemy at bay ; erecting in its neighbourhood a fort, which was called Fort Rutledge. The army having re-assembled,

on the thirteenth of September, colonel Williamson left three hundred men to occupy Fort Rutledge, and advanced on the Cherokee, with the remainder of his army, consisting of two thousand men. The number of the Cherokee warriors, at this time, were three hundred and fifty-six of the lower towns; nine hundred and eight of the middle settlements; and seven hundred and fifty-seven of the overhills; amounting, in the whole, to two thousand and twenty one fighting men.

Upon the breaking out of this Indian war, while this state was collecting an army, application was made to North-Carolina and Virginia, to co-operate with our forces. Each of those states raised an army; the first to act in conjunction with us, on this side of the Appalachian mountains; and the last, to act against the Overhill Cherokee. But colonel Williamson had destroyed all the lower settlements before the North-Carolina forces, under General Rutherford, took the field. However, Williamson agreed upon a day, and place, for joining their forces. The idea of uniting both armies, had been adopted, on a principle that nothing less than their united force, was equal to reduce the middle settlements, and vallies. It was now found, that either army was sufficient. Rutherford was already laying waste the middle settlements; and was preparing to enter the vallies at the north end; which, of consequence, would force the Indians to retreat by Choti, at the other extremity of the vallies; a point easily accessible to our army; which, by advancing in this route, would easily check the Cherokee in their retreat. All these things Col. Hammond represented to Col. Williamson; but he said, he could not break his engagement with Rutherford; nor, could he ever forgive himself, if by doing so, he should not be at hand to aid him in any distress. Williamson consequently marched to meet him in the middle settlements. But Rutherford not waiting for him, attempted to penetrate into the vallies.

lies. His guides lost him in the mountains; and his provisions failing, he was returning home, when Williamson met him at Canucca, in the middle settlements, on the eighteenth of September, ten days after the appointed time.

Colonel Williamson having completed the destruction of the vallies; attempting, on the nineteenth of September, to enter the mountainous passage at Noewee creek, fell into an ambuscade of the enemy. The army had entered a narrow open valley, enclosed on each side, by steep and lofty mountains; terminated by others, equally difficult. These heights were occupied by twelve hundred Indians; nor were they discovered, until the front of the army had begun to ascend the height, which terminated the valley. Here, the enemy finding themselves discovered, poured in a fire from all quarters. The army instantly recoiled, and fell into utter confusion. In this extremity, colonel Hammond again exerted himself; causing detachments to file off, to gain, if possible, the eminences above the Indians, and turn their flanks. In the mean time, lieutenant Hampton, with twenty men, had bravely advanced upon the enemy; while the main advanced guard of one hundred men, were retreating by him. Hampton clambered on, calling out "*loaded guns advance, empty guns fall down and load;*" and being joined by about thirty men more, pressed desperately on the enemy. They could not withstand the flock, and instantly fled on all sides; the army, being thus rescued from a total defeat. From hence they continued their march; and on the twenty third of September arrived in the vallies. Advancing, they now destroyed all in their way, penetrating through the vallies by Choti. And, on the seventh of October, the army returned to Fort Rutledge, having destroyed all the Cherokee settlements, eastward of the Apalache-

an mountains. The next day, colonel Williamson placed a garrison, of two hundred men, in that fort; and disbanded his army.

During these expeditions, colonel Williamson engaged in five slight skirmishes. At Eseneka, he lost four men, who died on the spot; besides fourteen others wounded, of whom one died. At Tomasse, six were killed, and seventeen were wounded, of whom two died. At Tugoloo, four were wounded. At Cheowee, two were killed, and one mortally wounded. At Noewee, fourteen were killed, and thirty-two were wounded, of whom three died. Amounting in the whole to twenty-two killed, eleven mortally wounded, and seventy-two slightly wounded. The Cherokee, in these conflicts, lost about two hundred men.

It is due, to the troops, who effected this service, to acknowledge, with what patience and labor they surmounted the natural difficulties of the country; through which their march was directed. Their route was over pathless mountains; whose ascents were sometimes as steep as the roof of an house. At other times they marched through woody bottoms, covered with almost impenetrable thickets; and so completely enbosomed by surrounding mountains, that the rays of the sun scarcely ever reached them. If a pack-horse missed his step, he rolled down, and was torn in pieces before he reached the base of the mountain. In this manner did they proceed from the middle settlements, to the vallies; a space of about twenty five miles: which the army, although in continual motion, was five days in passing. But their fatigue secured their health. Not a man, belonging to the camp, died of sickness. Nor was there but one man, who by sickness, was unable to march, and that one but for a few days.

NOTE III. PAGE 94.

SPEECH of WILLIAM BULL, Jun. Esq. Commissioner from South-Carolina, at the treaty held by Governor George Clinton, at Albany, with the Six Nations, on the 8th of July, 1751.

My Brethren, ye Sachems and Warriors of the Six Nations—

Governor Clinton having kindled a council fire, at Albany, and invited the English governor, and Indians, to it, I am come along way on the great sea, from South-Carolina, to talk with you at it. And, as no governor, or commissioner, from that province, hath ever shaken hands with you at Albany, before ; I give you this belt of wampum, to tell you I am glad to see you, and to shake hands with you ; that you may know me, and open your ears to hear what I have to say to you.

[Here, he gave a belt.]

Brethren,

The governor of South-Carolina intended to have come himself, to see you ; but, as there was some bad talks from the Cherokee nation, as if they designed to stop the path by killing and plundering the English traders in that nation ; the governor resolved to stay to take care of his people. And, in case any mischief should be done by the Cherokees, immediately to carry war into such of their towns, as should be concerned in it. He has, therefore, sent me, one of the beloved men, to talk for him ; and gave me this good talk, which I have in my hand, to deliver in particular from himself to you. He has fixed the great seal to it, that you may know it is a strong talk ; for this seal ties every thing strong to which it is fastened. It shall be read to you now, and may be read to your children after you. (*Here the governor of South-Carolina's talk was read.*) Brethren, with

with this talk, I deliver this belt of wampum, to enforce the matters therein recommended to you.

Brethren,

It makes my heart, and every English heart, sorry to see Indians, who are friends to the English, continuing at war with each other; it is almost like striking the hatchet into your brethren, the English. This can be pleasing only, to our enemies; you, my brethren of the Six Nations, are good friends to all the English; and, the Catawbas, the Chickesaws, the Creeks, Cherokees, some of the Chactaws, and the small tribes of Indians, living in our settlements, are also, good friends to the English. It is very good, and therefore our desire, that all the Indians, who are friends to the English, should be friends to each other; and be included in the same bright chain, which holds the English and the Six United Nations together. I am now come a great way, with the assistance of the governor of New York, and the commissioners from Massachusetts-bay, and Connecticut, to lengthen the old covenant chain, for that purpose; and to plant the tree of peace. May it always be green, like the laurel! May its roots grow so strong in the earth, that no wind from the great lakes, or great rivers, where the French are settled, shall be able to blow it down. May its branches spread wide in the air, that you the Six Nations, and the allies, may sit friendly under the shadow of it, with the Catawbas, Creeks, Chickesaws, Chactaws, Cherokees, and the small tribes living in our settlements; and there smoke together! And, may the hatchet, and all that is past, be buried so deep under ground, that no cross person, who desires to dig it up, can find it! Then, the time which you now spend, in going to war against our Indian brethren, may be so fully employed against our common enemies, or in hunting; that you may buy plenty of goods for yourselves, your wives, and your children. This will be very agreeable to the great King George; who,
like

like our good Father, is grieved to see his children destroy each other; but is pleased when he sees them kind one to another. To enforce this proposal, I give you the broad belt of wampum.

Brethren,

Although South-Carolina is so far distant from Albany, yet I have brought some presents for you, from that government; which you will accept of, as a testimony of the friendship, which that province hath for our brethren, the Six Nations; I have them in my care; and they shall be delivered when governor Clinton makes his presents to you. To confirm this promise, I give you this string of wampum.

My Brethren, the Sachems, and warriors of the Six Nations,

Ye have heard, what his excellency governor Clinton has said, concerning a peace; what the governor of South-Carolina hath wrote; and also, what I have now said; you will hear next, what the chiefs of the Catawbas, who came here with me, will say. They come to this council fire, at Albany, to meet you, in order to make peace with you. They know it is the desire of the English, that peace should be made between you; and you know, it is the desire of the English also. To open your ears; I give you this belt of wampum.

At this time the Catawba king, and his chiefs, approached the grand council, singing a song of peace, their ensigns, or coloured feathers, borne horizontally, and not erected; every one, present, admiring their decent dignity and behaviour, as well as the solemn air of their song. A seat was prepared for them, at the right hand of the governor's company. Their two fingers, with the two feathers, continued their song, half fronting to the center of the old Sachems; to whom they addressed their song, and pointed their feathers; shaking their musical calabashes; while the king

Hh

of

of the Catawbas was busy preparing, and lighting the calumet of peace. The king first smoaked and presented it to Hendrick, who gracefully accepted it, and smoked. The king, then passed the pipe to each Sachem in the front rank ; and several in the second rank reached to receive it from him, to smoke also. Then the Catawba singers ceased ; and fastened their feathers, calumets, and calabashes to the tent pole ; after which the king stood up, and advancing forwards, he began his speech to the Six Nations, in the following manner :

Friends,

I last year, with the advice of my great men, determined to make a peace with you ; and set out for that purpose ; but was taken sick by the way, which hindered me. The same resolution remained in my heart ; and the governor of Carolina agreeing with me, consented to send a vessel to New York, that we might meet you here at this treaty ; which greatly rejoiced me. And when I came away, my towns all shook hands with me, and desired me, for them, to make a peace ; and I give this belt, with all my towns upon it, signifying, that they all join in my desire.

We are all friends with the English, and desire to be so with our brethren, the Six Nations. And as some of your people are now out, that do not know of the peace ; when they are all returned, and the path clear and safe, I will come to your towns and houses, and smoke with you, as I would in my own ! The king then, and after him the other Catawbas, shook hands with the Six Nations ; to which the Six Nations answered :

Brethren,

We are glad to see you here ; and return you thanks, for your kind speech. But, as it is a thing of moment, we must take time to consider of it ; and shall answer you this evening, or to-morrow morning.

The

The consultation of the Six Nations was in the open field, behind the fort at Albany, and lasted near three days. On the evening of the second day, the Mowhawks withdrew from the council; declaring, that they were for peace with the Catawbas; and that those, who were not yet so determined, might consult farther. The other Five Nations met next day, by day break, and at five o'clock in the morning, agreed also to the peace; after which, the following answer was given, which more particularly relates to the commissioner from South-Carolina, and the Catawba nation.

The grand council being formally assembled, as heretofore, the chief Sachem of the Senecas, lit a pipe, and put it into the mouths of the Catawba King, and his chiefs, who smoked out of it; and then returned it among the Six Nations. After which, the following answer was given by them:

Brother Corlaer,

In answer to the first paragraph of Mr. Bull's speech, we return him thanks for his kind speech; and desire that he will be faithful and honest, in holding fast the covenant chain.

*Arrickhwawawgah,**

We thank you, kindly, for the governor of Carolina's letter; and shall preserve it, as in our bosom.

Brother Corlaer, and others; particularly Arrickhwawawgah,

We kindly thank your excellency, and the other gentlemen, for the uneasiness they express, at the Indians murdering one another; and we consent that the hatchet be buried, where no ill-natured person can find it. [*A Belt.*]

Hh 2

Brother

* The meaning of this word, is "one that lays fast hold of the chain of friendship;" or rather "one, who is assistant in the public council." It was a name, by which the Six Nations chose to call, and remember the Commissioner from South-Carolina.

Brother Corlaer, and others, the Commissioners,

Arrickhwawawgah the other day told us, by a belt of wampum, that he came here to plant a tree of peace; that the English and Indians might set in peace under it. We thank you for your good design; and heartily join you in it. And may it grow large, and last forever. [*A Belt.*]

Arrickhwawawgah also told us, that he brought with him some of your brethren, the Catawbas; and gave us a belt to open our ears to hear them. We have heard them, and thank him for his advice. [*A Belt.*]

Arrickhwawawgah further told us, that although he came a great way, he brought something in his bosom as a present for us; and to remind him thereof, we give this string of wampum.

Brethren, the Catawbas,

You came to our doors and fires to make peace with us, and we have heard your kind speech, and thank you for it. And, as a token that you came to make peace, and were received as our friends, we give you this white belt of wampum, to wear about your necks; that all that see it, may know that you have been here, and were received as our friends.

Brethren, the Catawbas,

This belt serves to make you more powerful, and give you short horns. It has been a custom among all the Indian nations, when they come to sue for peace, to bring some prisoners with them; and when you return with prisoners, the peace shall be completed, and your horns lengthened. And, we give you a year to return with the prisoners; and if you do not come in that time, we shall look upon the peace as void.

Brethren, the Catawbas,

We will take your pipe up to the Mowhawk's castle; it being the first town you come to as it were; and there
fit

fit and smoke, and think of you ; and not go out to war, if you return in the time appointed by us.

[*Here, the king of the Catawbas answered :*]

I have long wished for a peace with you, the Six Nations ; but never had an opportunity till now. And as it is completed before his excellency, and these commissioners, and the belt past, I shall wear it about my neck as a token of friendship. It is a right and good custom, that prisoners should be exchanged in making a peace ; and if you will send some of your people with me, I will carry them to my own house, and they shall live as I do. And I will then deliver all the prisoners I have ; and come with them, and conduct them safe to their own doors.

Brethren, the Catawbas,

As to your request of sending some of our people to your country, it is unprecedented, and what we never have done at the first time of meeting ; and none of our people are prepared to go ; therefore, we cannot agree to it ; but we may, at the second time, send some of our people with you.

[*Here the Catawbas answered :*]

We shall come in a short time to your towns ; and you may expect to see us.

[*Six Nations answered :*]

Brethren, the Catawbas,

We desire, when you come again, you will come by water, and bring a commissioner with you, that we may know you to be the same. And as there are several nations, united with us, who may not know of this peace, the path may be dangerous, and may destroy what is now done. But if you come to this place by water, you will be safe.

[See *Indian Book* for 1751, from page 167 to page 172.]

NOTE IV. PAGE 99.

Extract of a letter from James Francis, at Fort Ninety-Six, to Governor Lyttleton, dated March 6, 1760.

THE letter gives an account of an attack made on the fort, by two hundred Cherokee Indians; in which they were repulsed. The following is extracted from the letter: "We beg leave to acquaint your excellency, that we had the pleasure, during the engagement, to see several of our enemy drop; and we have now the pleasure, sir, to fatten our dogs with their carcases; and to display their scalps, neatly ornamented, on the top of our bastions."

[See *Indian Book* for 1760, page 228.]

NOTE V. PAGE 178.

WITHOUT forming a resolution, it was understood, that the public military stores should be immediately seized, into the hands of the people. To effect this, the President of the Congress, by virtue of a resolution of Congress, (January 16, 1775) appointed a committee of safety. He nominated William Henry Drayton, Arthur Middleton, Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, William Gibbes and Edward Weyman, esquires, for that purpose; and the resolution, by which they were to act, was in the following words: "Resolved, that a secret committee of five proper persons, be appointed by the President of this Congress, to procure and distribute such articles, as the present insecure state of the interior parts of this colony, renders necessary, for the better defence and security of the good people of those parts, and other necessary purposes. Resolved, that this Congress
" will

“ will indemnify and support the said committee, in
“ all their doings, touching the premises.”

By this authority, the committee became possessed of important powers ; by which the colony was to be placed in a posture of defence. Without loss of time, the committee determined, that the public gunpowder, and the small arms, in the state armoury, should be seized the night after (April 21;) and directions were issued accordingly. One party seized the public powder, at Hobcaw ; and another took the merchant's powder, at the magazine, at Cochran's. A third party assembled at the state-house, at eleven o'clock, and posted armed centinels in proper places. Many respectable gentlemen attended ; among whom were the chairman of the general committee, Mr. Lynch, one of the delegates to Congress, Mr. Benjamin Huger, and Mr. William Bull, a nephew of the King's lieutenant governor of that name, who then presided over the colony. The committee of safety attended and directed ; and Mr. Gadsden attended at the wharf, to receive the powder as it was landed. The door of the armoury was accordingly broken open, and in less than three hours five hundred pounds of private powder, one thousand and twenty-five pounds of public powder, eight hundred stand of arms, and two hundred cutlasses, besides cartouch-boxes, flints and matches, were removed, and lodged in a cellar near the state-house. During this procedure the greatest order and regularity was observed, the night being chosen for the transaction of this affair ; as there could be no reason to insult government, by doing this act openly in the day ; when the public advantage could be equally promoted by avoiding such conduct.

The late advices from London, being immediately followed by the disappearance of the arms and powder ; the daringness and secrecy of the act of taking them, plainly indicated by what authority they were seized.

It was in vain the Governor examined the keeper of the state-house—he saw the arms taken away, and the persons who took them; but she could not give any particular information, although threatened with the loss of her place. The commander of the town watch, although he saw several persons about the state-house and knew them, was equally silent. The Governor called a council—and the result of its deliberations, was a very mild proclamation, stating, that the arms and powder had been taken from the public armoury, and magazine, by persons unknown; and offering a reward of one hundred pounds, sterling, for the discovery of any person concerned in those “daring offences,” so that they might be brought to condign punishment.

The assembly being now sitting, according to their adjournment; the Governor sent them a message (dated April twenty-fourth) stating the loss of the arms and powder; and acquainting them, that he had “published a proclamation; offering a reward for discovering the persons concerned, in such daring acts of violence against the property of this province,” he concluded, that “upon so extraordinary and alarming an occasion, it becomes my indispensable duty to acquaint you therewith, without loss of time; and earnestly to recommend this important matter to your investigation, and most serious consideration.” The assembly laughed at such a step; however, to carry on the farce, some days after, they acquainted the governor, that they “think there is reason to suppose, that some of the inhabitants of this colony may have been induced to take so extraordinary and uncommon a step, in consequence of the late alarming accounts from Great Britain.” In the mean time, the committee of safety, privately effected loans for the public service; and the very first day, they procured one thousand guineas; so ready were citizens to serve their country.

N O T E

NOTE VI. PAGE 123.

SINCE the year 1786, when Mr. Van Braam was a planter in South-Carolina, the rice mills are greatly improved; infomuch, that his account of them is very inapplicable at the present time. For instance in the striking of the pestles, he says, "each pestle strikes sixteen strokes in a minute, as they say there, to keep the rice hot, and in constant motion;" whereas, in our best water rice mills, the pestles now strike from thirty-two to forty-four times, in a minute. This gentleman has been particular in his Chinese enquiries; and his account of their rice mills, is after the following manner:

"Each mill belongs, in common, to several families, who have paid the first cost of its construction, and who defray the expences of keeping it in repair; but with this very remarkable singularity, that all the parties concerned, contribute in proportion to their fortune, although all have an equal right to the mill. One mill keeps in play six or seven pestles, working in as many mortars, which furnish each, sixty and some odd pounds of husked rice, a day.* It is possible there may be as many families interested in the mill, as there are mortars employed.

"In South-Carolina, in the United States of America, and at Java, in the East Indies, wooden pestles and mortars are generally used; but here they are both of stone, which certainly abridges the work.

"At Canton, stone mortars and wooden pestles are employed; because the operation being performed by manual labor, a stone pestle would be too heavy. The reader may perhaps imagine that the rice is broken by two stone instruments; but this is what I have never seen result from the method, used by the Chinese.

Hi

* In the course of a single tide, a Carolina rice mill, will furnish from 570 to 950 pounds of husked or cleaned rice, to each mortar; of which, there are from eight to sixteen.

“ Chinese. On the contrary, they absolutely insist, that the rice served up at table, should combine the whiteness of snow, with the entire preservation of the grain.

“ I have, however, a remark to make upon the Chinese mills; it is that their pestles work too slowly. In Carolina, in working their mills, they so manage, that each pestle strikes sixteen strokes in a minute; in order, as they say there, to keep the rice hot, and in constant motion.

“ In 1786, when I was a planter in that state, I had constructed a machine according to my own ideas. Two horses set it in motion, and each of its pestles struck four and twenty strokes in a minute; on which account it was considered as a great improvement. The Chinese mills, as far as my observations went, give but *eight or ten strokes in a minute*. It must at the same time be acknowledged, that in Carolina, the pestles are commonly raised eighteen or twenty inches, while in China, they are lifted from thirty-three, to thirty-six inches, which very much encreases the action of the pestle, by the encreased velocity of the fall; but on the other hand, the rice remains longer without motion, which would, elsewhere, be considered as a great objection. Be this as it may, it is to be presumed, that the Chinese find their method answer; or, otherwise, they would certainly exert their ingenuity to accelerate the movement of the wheel, and consequently that of the pestles.”*

“ While passing by several water mills, I observed that the great wheel, by means of a little wheel, which revolves at the other extremity of the same axle, and which serves to turn a horizontal wheel, gives motion to mill stones, that strip the rice of the outer husk before it is carried to the mortar, in order

“ to

* This is done in Carolina, by multiplying the power with different sized cog wheels, in the interior of the mill.

“ to be cleansed from the inner one. This single machine then serves, at one and the same time, to remove the outer husk, and to cleanse the rice ; a double effect, which I never saw produced by any machine in Carolina, where the first operation is separately performed in wooden mills.”*

See *Van Braam's Chinese embassy*, Vol. II. d. pages 285, 286, 287, 292, and 293.

NOTE VII. PAGE 152.

Machines for blowing air, by a fall of water.

IT has been observed, in this work, that the forges and bloomeries of the upper country, are generally blown by a water blast, simplified and improved by Mr. Hill, from the original invention. From what model or description he was encouraged to make the experiment, I am uninformed. That he has completely succeeded is beyond a doubt ; as also, that the fall of water required, is far less, than what is used in different parts of Europe, for similar purposes ; to the best of my recollection, the fall is not more, than from twelve to sixteen feet, and perhaps not as much. The machine consists of a funnel communicating from the bottom of the aqueduct, which is about two inches in diameter less than the pipe below it. The pipe below it, is six or eight feet long, and six or seven inches square ; it is placed perpendicularly under the funnel ; the top of the pipe, being a few inches, below the bottom of the funnel. From this funnel, the column of water falls perpendicularly into the pipe, without touching either side of the same, carrying with it a current of air. This is delivered, with the water, at the bottom of the pipe, into a wooden receiver or air vessel ; which, from its internal construction, is adapted to separate the column of water into smaller streams, and drops ; thus disengaging from it, a greater quantity of air brought down with it. The air then passes off,

Li 2

as

* Either Mr. Van Braam's observations in Carolina, must have been very confined, or our improved rice mills must not have then been made, to warrant his above assertion. What would be the comparison he would now draw, betwixt Carolina and Chinese rice mills ? This last mentioned rice mill, which appears to be the best he saw in China, was in use some years ago in this state, before our present improved rice mills were erected ; with this difference, however, that the other extremity of the same axle, instead of turning an horizontal wheel, worked a lantern wheel, which gave motion to the mill stones.

as already mentioned, through a pipe inserted into the upper part of the wooden receiver, or air vessel; by which, it is delivered at the furnace; and the redundant portion of water escapes from the bottom of the receiver; the lower part of the same, being so contrived, as to remain filled with water, to prevent the escape of air. This machine has an affinity to some, described in *Lewis's Commerce of arts*; but appears to be of more simple construction than any of them. In that work, this subject appears to be fully considered, and much useful information is contained; and from thence the following principles, drawn from many experiments, may be assumed:

1st. The water passing through the narrow throat of the funnel, falls into the bore of a wider pipe; the quantity of air introduced, depends on the just proportion of this enlargement, with the quantity of water running through, in a given time.

2d. The length of the pipe does not appear to be of much importance; it should seem sufficient, if the pipe be of such a length, that the pressure of water within it, may be able to resist the compressed air, in the air vessel; and that after a part of its power have been spent in overcoming that force, it may still have velocity enough left, to discharge itself from the receiver, as fast as it can be supplied through the pipe.

3d. The greatest effect appears to be produced, when the funnel is about two thirds of the length of the pipe.

4th. The bottom of the aqueduct of water, should be about fourteen feet above the level of the ground.

See *Lewis's Commerce of arts*, from page 267, to page 314, also in the appendix of that work, from page 631, to page 637.





THE Author of the preceding VIEW of SOUTH-CAROLINA, is indebted to the politeness of some citizens of Georgetown, and its vicinity, for the following chart of the entrance into Winyaw-Bay : having been received too late for insertion in the body of the work ; it can only be added now, by postscript :

It hence appears, that a short canal may be cut across North-Island ; from eighteen feet water in the Bay, to twenty-four feet water in the Sea. And, by an estimate of Lieut. Col. Senf's, accompanying the same, it is supposed the canal may be effected for five thousand pounds sterling. A plan of this kind is much favored by the citizens of Georgetown : as the approach to that place, will thereby be attended with greater safety ; and its commerce be much increased by admitting vessels of heavier burthen, than those, which can at present enter through the channel between North and South-Islands. Should it be successfully executed, it will be highly advantageous to the rising importance of Georgetown : and will be equally honorable to those, who have projected and supported the same.





